ASBESTOS INSPECTOR CERTIFICATION

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
ACCREDITED ASBESTOS TRAINING PROVIDER

STUDENT MANUAL

EEA
ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION ASSOCIATES
888 4 ENV EDU *environmentaleducation.com*

EEA
ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION ASSOCIATES
working to make our communities healthy

EPA/NYS ASBESTOS BUILDING INSPECTOR TRAINING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1
HISTORY AND USE OF ASBESTOS

INTRODUCTION

Asbestos: The Magic Mineral

Asbestos is not man-made; it is a naturally occurring mineral, which is mined out of the earth in much the same way as coal. It is a generic term referring to a group of minerals possessing a unique blend of inorganic chemicals and fibrous crystalline structures. For hundreds of years, it was regarded as “the magic mineral” due to its amazing properties and versatility of use and has yet to be replaced with material of comparable qualities.

Specific attributes and characteristics vary to some degree with the different types, but the commercial value, in general, rests with it’s high tensile strength, good thermal and electrical insulating properties, and moderate to good chemical resistance. Because of these qualities, some 36 million metric tons were used worldwide in well over 3000 products between the years 1900 and 1980.

THE HISTORIC TIME LINE

Ancient civilizations, such as the Egyptians, Greeks and Romans are known to have used asbestos mainly because of its fire-resistant properties (see Table 1-1). It was used in such things as curtains, tablecloths, cremation shrouds, blacksmith gloves for forging weapons and lamp wicks. In fact, that’s how the mineral got its name. The Greeks, marveled by the fact that their lamp wicks were not consumed by the flames, called the material “Sasbestos” which translates to “”unquenchable” or “inextinguishable”. The Romans named it “amianthus”, meaning “incorruptible”.

It was used in ancient pottery and later by the Chinese as a component of gunpowder. In writings from the Ninth Century A.D., Charles the Great (Charlemagne) was reported to have cleaned his woven asbestos tablecloth by tossing it into a fire. Several other civilizations actually believed that asbestos had medicinal properties.

Mining/Manufacturing Operations

It wasn’t until the late 1800’s that asbestos was used commercially in the United States. In the 1930’s, asbestos became one of the most popular construction materials in the United States (the largest consumer of this mineral in the world). The most important use of asbestos was a fireproofing material. Some of the many products containing asbestos are summarized in Table 1-2.

Asbestos usage soared in 1941 with the coming of World War II. Thousands of workers were hired by the shipyards to meet the demand for the vast fleets of both cargo and military vessels. The working conditions were often less than adequate and rarely involved the use of any respiratory protection during the application of asbestos insulating materials. Although many lives were spared due to the unique fire resistant qualities of asbestos, 20 to 30 years after heavy exposures to this mineral proved to be catastrophic to the well-being of many a shipyard worker.

As the number of asbestos-related respiratory disorders increased during the 1960's through 1970's, Congress was forced to acknowledge the problem and initiate measures to control this new environmental hazard. This coupled with many personal lawsuits against asbestos manufacturers, served to fuel federal intervention as well as abatement activities

Advent of Asbestos Regulation

The early 1970's saw the birth of a regulatory framework to control both environmental and occupational asbestos exposures. The key players were the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) respectively. In May of 1971, OSHA published an airborne asbestos standard which included a Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) of 12.0 fibers/cubic centimeter, which over the past years has been lowered in several steps, to the current PEL of 0.1 fibers/cc.

The Environmental Protection Agency initiated further control by banning spray-on asbestos containing materials for fireproofing in April of 1973, and later issuing a phase –out and overall ban on virtually all asbestos usage by the mid to late 1990's. However, this ban and phase-out rule was overturned and eliminated by court action. The rules and regulations governing asbestos exposure and abatement activities will be discussed in a later section of this manual.

TABLE 1-1
HISTORY OF ASBESTOS USES

- Archeological evidence indicates possible use during the Stone Age (in Pottery).
- The Greeks knew well its usefulness in items such as curtains, tablecloths and wicks in candles.
- There are records of cases of asbestos related diseases showing up in Egyptian slaves that wove asbestos into cloth.
- The Romans would wrap bodies in asbestos cloth before cremation, so they could collect the ashes easier.
- Some ancient civilizations believed that asbestos contained medicinal properties.
- The Chinese used asbestos in gunpowder.
- Charlemagne used a tablecloth, which was made of asbestos.
- Marco Polo recorded its use in the Great Empire of Tartary (part of Siberia).
- Use declined during the Middle Ages but it was still highly prized by Nobles and the Court of Kings.
- 1720; First mining & manufacturing of asbestos attempted in the Ural Mountains.
- Late 1800's; Commercial mining in Quebec and in Normandy (from 300 tons initially to well over 5 million tons in the 1970's).
- Asbestos was used in thermal insulation during the mid 1900's, as well as a fire retardant in the 1960's and 1970's.
- Even though use of friable asbestos materials has been banned in the United States, the use of non-friable asbestos products has soared until the 1980's.

TABLE 1-2
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS FOUND IN BUILDINGS*

Subdivision	Generic Name	Asbestos (%)	Dates of Use	Binder/Sizing
Surfacing Material	Sprayed-on or Troweled-on	1 - 95	1935 - 1970	Sodium silicate Portland cement organic binders
Performed thermal insulating materials	Batts, blocks and pipe coverings	15	1926 - 1949	Magnesium carbonate
	Calcium silicate	6 - 8	1949 - 1971	Calcium silicate
Textiles	Cloth*			
	Blankets (fire)*	100	1910 – present	None
	Felts	90 - 95	1920 – present	Cotton / Wool
	Blue stripe	80	1920 – present	Cotton
	Red stripe	90	1920 – present	Cotton
	Green stripe	95	1920 – present	Cotton
	Sheets	50 - 90	1920 – present	Cotton / Wool
	Cord/rope/yarn*	80 - 100	1920 – present	Cotton / Wool
	Tubing	80 - 85	1920 – present	Cotton / Wool
	Tape/strip	90	1920 – present	Cotton / Wool
	Curtains* (theatre, welding)	60 - 65	1945 - present	Cotton
Cementitious concrete-like	Extrusion panels	8	1965 – 1977	Portland cement
	Corrugated	20 – 45	1930 – present	Portland cement
	Flat	40 – 50	1930 – present	Portland cement
	Flexible	30 – 50	1930 – present	Portland cement
	Perforated			
	Laminated (outer surface)	35 – 50	1930 – present	Portland cement
	Roof tiles	20 – 30	1930 – present	Portland cement
	Clapboard	12 – 15	1944 – 1945	Portland cement
	Siding shingles	12 – 14	Unknown - present	Portland cement
	Roofing shingles	20 – 32	Unknown - present	Portland cement
	Pipe	20 - 15	1935 - present	Portland cement
Paper products	Corrugated;			
	High temp.	90	1935 – present	Sodium silicate
	Moderate temp.	35 – 70	1910 – present	Starch
	Indented	98	1935 - present	Cotton & organic binder
Roofing felts	Millboard	80-85	1925 – present	Starch, lime, clay
	Smooth surface	10 - 15	1910 – present	Asphalt
	Mineral surface	10 – 15	1910 – present	Asphalt
	Shingles	1	1971 – 1974	Asphalt
	Pipeline	10	1920 - present	Asphalt

Note: * The information is taken, with modification, from Lory, E.E. and Coin, D.C., *Management Procedure for Assessment of Friable Asbestos Insulating Material*, February, 1981, Port Hueneme, CA, Civil Engineering Laboratory Naval Construction Battalion Center. The U.S. Navy prohibits the use of asbestos-containing materials when acceptable non-asbestos substitutes have been identified.

Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM)

These are products, which contain greater than 1% when analyzed by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). These materials may be classed as friable or non-friable, and the products may be placed in one of the three categories of building materials as described below. The United States Environmental Protection agency (USEPA) and others distinguish between friable and non-friable forms of ACM. Friable ACM can be "crumbled or reduced to powder by hand pressure". Other things being equal, friable ACM is thought to release fibers into the air more readily than non-friable materials, however, many types of non-friable ACM can also release fibers if disturbed.

Categories of Asbestos-Containing Building Materials (ACBM)

EPA identifies three categories of ACM used in buildings:

- ***Surfacing Materials*** - ACM sprayed or troweled on surfaces (walls, ceilings, structural members) for acoustical, decorative, or fireproofing purposes. This includes plaster and fireproofing insulation.

- ***Thermal System Insulation*** – Insulation used to inhibit heat transfer or prevent condensation on pipes, boilers, tanks, ducts, and various other components of hot and cold water systems and heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. This includes pipe lagging, pipe wrap; block, batt, and blanket insulation; cements and "muds"; and a variety of other products such as gaskets and ropes.

- ***Miscellaneous Materials*** – Other, largely non-friable products and materials such as floor tiles, ceiling tile, roofing felt, concrete pipe, outdoor siding and fabrics.

While it is often possible to "suspect" that a material or product contains asbestos by visual determination, actual determinations of asbestos content can only be made by laboratory analysis. The EPA requires that the asbestos content of suspect materials be determined by collecting bulk samples an analyzing them by PLM. The PLM technique determines both the percent and type of asbestos present in the bulk material.

CURRENT ISSUES

Asbestos is still used in the manufacture of several thousand products. The Federal government estimates that one-half of all multi-story buildings in the United States contain asbestos (probably a very conservative estimation). In one form or another, asbestos exists in millions of buildings across the country, including schools, homes, factories, hospitals and offices.

Of particular concern are those employees who must work on or come in contact with "friable" asbestos or materials which have deteriorated to the point where the asbestos fibers are no longer, bound within its matrix. These are the fibers most likely to become airborne and pose the greatest threat to one's health.

As with all products subjected to the normal elements of use, the integrity of asbestos containing materials (ACM) is susceptible to gradual wear and disintegration. Therefore, their widespread applications in construction, industry, and transportation affords plenty of opportunity for continued episodic fiber releases to the environment and consequently, for worker exposures.

A prime contributor to the overall environmental burden of asbestos is the inadvertent demolition of buildings containing this contaminant in heavily populated areas. Because it is a mineral, asbestos does not biodegrade, but remains with us virtually forever.

Asbestos fibers are, for the most part, invisible. Inhaling these fibers does not produce any immediate effect and asbestos related diseases usually take years to develop. Such attributes tend to promote a false sense of security as well as easily relaxed attitudes about health and safety concerns. Table 1-3 summarizes some of the occupations at risk.

TABLE 1-3
OCCUPATIONS AT RISK FOR ASBESTOS EXPOSURE

Process	Products Made or Used	Jobs Potentially at Risk
Production Mining Milling Handling		Rock Mining, loading, trucking Crushing, milling Transport workers, dockers, loaders, those who unpack jute sacks (recently replaced with sacks that do not permit fibers to escape)
Primary uses in spray insulation	Spray of fiber mixed with oil	Spray insulators (construction, ship building)
Manufacture of Textiles	Cloth, curtains, lagging, protective clothing, mailbags, padding, conveyor belts	Blending, carding, spinning, twisting, winding, braiding, weaving, slurry mixing, laminating, molding, drying
Cement products	Sheets, pipes, roofing shingles gutters, ventilation shafts, flower pots	
"Paper" products	Millboard, roofing felt, fine quality electrical papers, flooring felt, fillers	
Friction materials	Automotive products, gaskets, clutch plates, brake linings	
Insulation products	Pipe and boiler insulation, bulkhead linings for ships	
Application New construction	Boards and tiles: putties, caulk, paints, joint fillers; cement products (tiles, pipes, siding, shingles)	Directly, carpenters, laggers, painters, tile layers, insulation workers, sheet metal and heating equipment workers, masons; indirectly all other workers on construction sites, such as plumbers, welders, electricians, demolition workers for all of these
Repair, demolition Shipbuilding Construction	Insulation materials (boards, mattresses, cloth) for engines, hull, decks, lagging of ventilation and water pipes	Laggers, refitters, strippers, steam fitters, sailmakers, joiners, shipwrights, engine fitters masons, painters, welders, caulkers

SECTION 2
IDENTIFICATION & CHARACTERIZATION OF ASBESTOS

INTRODUCTION

Asbestos is distinguished from other minerals by the fact that its crystals form long, thin fibers. Magnified 2000 times, asbestos fibers are shaped either like needles or wavy hairs and are as strong as steel wire. These microscopic fibers possess several desirable characteristics besides incredible tensile strength. These include: high density; high degree of flexibility; chemical resistance; bacterial resistance; good electrical insulator; non-combustible (at temps. <800); excellent thermal insulator; good friction and wear characteristics and desirable acoustical properties.

The fiber surface area is also highly absorbent making it an ideal component for the manufacturing of filter products, and as “active filler” constituent during the fabrication of products like cement, vinyl floor tiles, paints, and plastics. In the latter uses, asbestos fibers also serve as a reinforcing medium. This is accomplished by virtue of the chemical interaction of the surface of the fiber with the added components (the hydroxyl group-studded surface of the fiber).

Asbestos is a catch-all term describing a number of silicates, containing varying amounts of calcium, magnesium, and iron, occurring in metamorphic rock. Once liberated from the ore, it takes on the appearance of a fluffy mass that can be processed much like cotton or wool. However, in smaller concentrations, they are invisible to the human eye. Their incredible aerodynamic properties allow asbestos fibers to drift almost indefinitely on air currents. As a matter of a fact, a fiber at eye level may take hours or even weeks to settle to the ground.

ASBESTOS TYPES

There are two major groups or classes of asbestiform minerals, known as the *serpentines* and the *amphiboles*. The distinction between these two groups is based upon crystalline structure. Serpentine minerals have a sheet or layered structure, while amphibole minerals have a chain-like crystal structure.

There are six commonly recognized types of asbestiform minerals; chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, actinolite, tremolite, and anthophyllite. Only the first three are widely produced commercially (see figure 2-1). U.S. markets used approximately 90% chrysotile (white asbestos), 9% amosite (brown asbestos), and 1% crocidolite (blue asbestos).

Chrysotile

Chrysotile has been the most widely used type of asbestos in the United States. White in its processed form, its high tensile strength and flexibility make it highly favored. It has been used extensively in the manufacture of insulating products (see Table 2-1).

Unaided by magnification, chrysotile is long and silky in appearance. Microscopic examination shows that chrysotile is a layered lattice of fine cylindrical/hollow tubes bundled together. Its chemical composition is mostly hydrated magnesium silicate, with several impurities, including iron, nickel, and chromium. Due to its layered structure, it is the only asbestiform mineral that belongs to serpentine group. It was commonly used in cement products, textiles, brake linings, and in several forms of thermal system insulation.

Amosite

Amosite, also known as brown asbestos, belongs to the amphibole group. Amosite usage accounts for a small percentage of the U.S. market, but can be found in many of the same products as chrysotile. Amosite was also used as a binder component in some plastics. It is ferrous magnesium silicate. An important feature of amosite from an abatement perspective is that it is more difficult to wet than other asbestos minerals.

Crocidolite

Less commonly used and carrying a greater health concern, crocidolite or blue asbestos is also an amphibole. Mined exclusively in South Africa, crocidolite is incredibly strong and characterized by thick, rigid fibers and is highly resistant to acids and weathering (see Table 2-1). Its chemical composition is sodium iron silicate. Though it is unclear why, this particular type of asbestos seems to lead the others in promoting cancer.

Anthophyllite, Actinolite and Tremolite

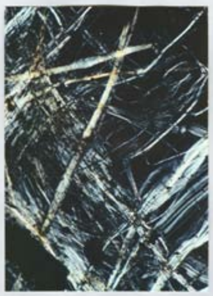
These three asbestos minerals are rare and of little commercial value, although they were used in a number of products and are sometimes found as contaminants along with the other more common types of asbestos minerals.

Table 2-1
Varieties of Asbestos: Properties, Sources and Usage*

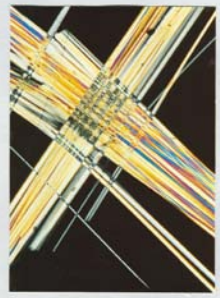
Mineral Type	**Serpentine**	**Amphibole**				
Chemistry, approximate	$Mg_3Si_2O_5(OH)_4$	$X_{2-3}Y_5(Si,A1)_8$ $O_{22}(OH)_2$ with X,Y representing different elements				
Fiber Type	Chrysotile (white)	Crocidolite (blue)	Amosite (brown)	Anthophylite	Tremolite	Actinolite
Main elements determining specific composition	Mg	Na, Fe^{2+}, Fe^{3+}	Fe^{2+}, Mg, Fe^{2+}	Similar to Amosite, but more Fe^{2+}, less Mg	Ca, Mg	Like Tremolite, but contains , Fe^{2+}
Physical properties Tensile strength 1000 psi Flexibility Acid resistance Texture Heat resistance	 350 – 450 Very good Poor Silky to harsh 500^{0}C	 500 Good Good Harsh 200^{0}C	 175 - 350 Poor Good Course 200^{0}C	 240 Fair to brittle Fair to good Harsh to soft 200^{0}C	 <75 Brittle Fair Harsh to soft Fair to good	 Brittle Very good Harsh Very good
Main sources, present and future	Canada (Quebec, B.C. Yukon, Newfoundland, Ontario) Russia (Urais, Siberia) S. Rhodesia Botswana Swaziland Australia (NSW) Cyprus Italy United States (Vt, Ca, Az)	S, Africa (N. W. Cape, Transvaal) Bolivia W. Australia	S. Africa (Tvl)	Finland United States (Georgia+ Carolinas)	Italy	Not usually commercially exploited
World use, approx %	93	3.5	2.5	<1	<1	
Industrial uses	Textiles Cement products Friction materials Insulation** "Paper" products	Textiles Pressure pipes Cement products Felts for plastics	Cement Plastic re-inforcement Refractory tiles Pressure pipes	Cement (limited) Chemical industry	Chemical industry as fillers and filters; Talc fillers	

* Information collected by Dr. Graham Gibbs from the following reference sources: Zussman (3), Spell and Leineweber (18), N.W. Hendry, in
(5), p. 12: R. Gaze, in (5), p. 23: K.V. Lindell, in (7), p. 323.
\+ No longer in operation.
** Being phased out.

FIGURE 2-1
VARIETIES OF ASBESTOS: PROPERTIES, SOURCES, AND USAGE



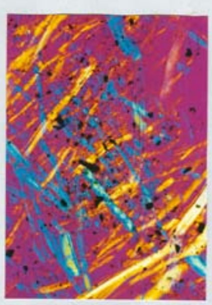
Chrysotile in 1.55 Dispersion Staining Liquid, Plane Polarized Light, 100x magnification.



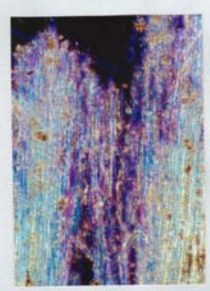
Amosite in 1.68 Dispersion Staining Liquid, 100x magnification under crossed polars.

Chrysotile in 1.55 Dispersion Staining Liquid Central Stop Objective, crossed polars with 530 nm compensator.

Chrysotile in 1.55 Dispersion Staining Liquid Central Stop Objective, 100 Magnification



Chrysotile in 1.55 Dispersion Staining Liquid, 100 times magnigication, crossed polars with 530 nm compensator.



Chrysotile in 1.55 Dispersion Staining Liquid, Central Stop Objective, Parallel to Plane Polarized Light 100x magnification.

SECTION 3
HEALTH EFFECTS OF ASBESTOS AND MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

INTRODUCTION

It may have been the Romans that first recognized a health risk with the use of asbestos. Available literature indicates that Roman slaves weaving asbestos cloth succumbed to disabling pulmonary diseases. This may have been the first account of asbestosis, now known to be a degenerative disease process linked to chronic asbestos exposure.

In the late 1800's, a Viennese physician wrote of how pulmonary problems and gastrointestinal disorders among asbestos workers and their families were quite common. During this same period, inspectors of various manufacturing plants in England often singled out those processes involving asbestos. They knew all too well that cases of respiratory impairment amongst workers in these areas were common and attributed them directly to asbestos exposures.

Great concern has been generated over potential low-level asbestos exposures of children in schools where asbestos materials exist. With the EPA's ruling on the ban of. virtually all asbestos containing products by the late 1990's (now reversed by court action), there's no wonder why the public, on the whole, is close to hysteria over its presence around them.

However, to avoid hysteria or **"asbestosphobia"** it is important to understand the relationship between asbestos exposure and its potential to produce an effect on those functions of the human body most vulnerable to asbestos-related diseases. **How** asbestos enters the body, **where** it does its greatest damage and **why**, may serve as rational starting points to assess the extent of any asbestos exposure hazard.

ROUTES OF ENTRY

The routes by which asbestos fibers enter the body are through ***Inhalation*** (respiratory tract) and ***Ingestion*** (digestive tract). A third, but less emphasized pathway includes the ***Skin***. Of the three, inhalation is by far the route of entry posing the greatest concern and is considered the *primary* route of entry. Because of its intimate relationship with the body's circulatory system and the constant need to provide cells with oxygen, the respiratory system provides a **direct** avenue of entry for a multitude of toxic airborne materials.

THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

The lung's primary function is the exchange of oxygen (O_2), which all cells need, and carbon dioxide (CO_2), a waste product produced by the body as a result of metabolic activity. As one inhales, air containing oxygen and other gases, as well as vast numbers of particulates, is drawn into the nose and/or mouth (see Figure 3-1).

The larger particles are filtered out in the nose by passing through thick nasal hairs and an intricate array of moist mucus covered pathways. The inhaled air mass continues on down through the pharynx, larynx and trachea (upper respiratory tract).

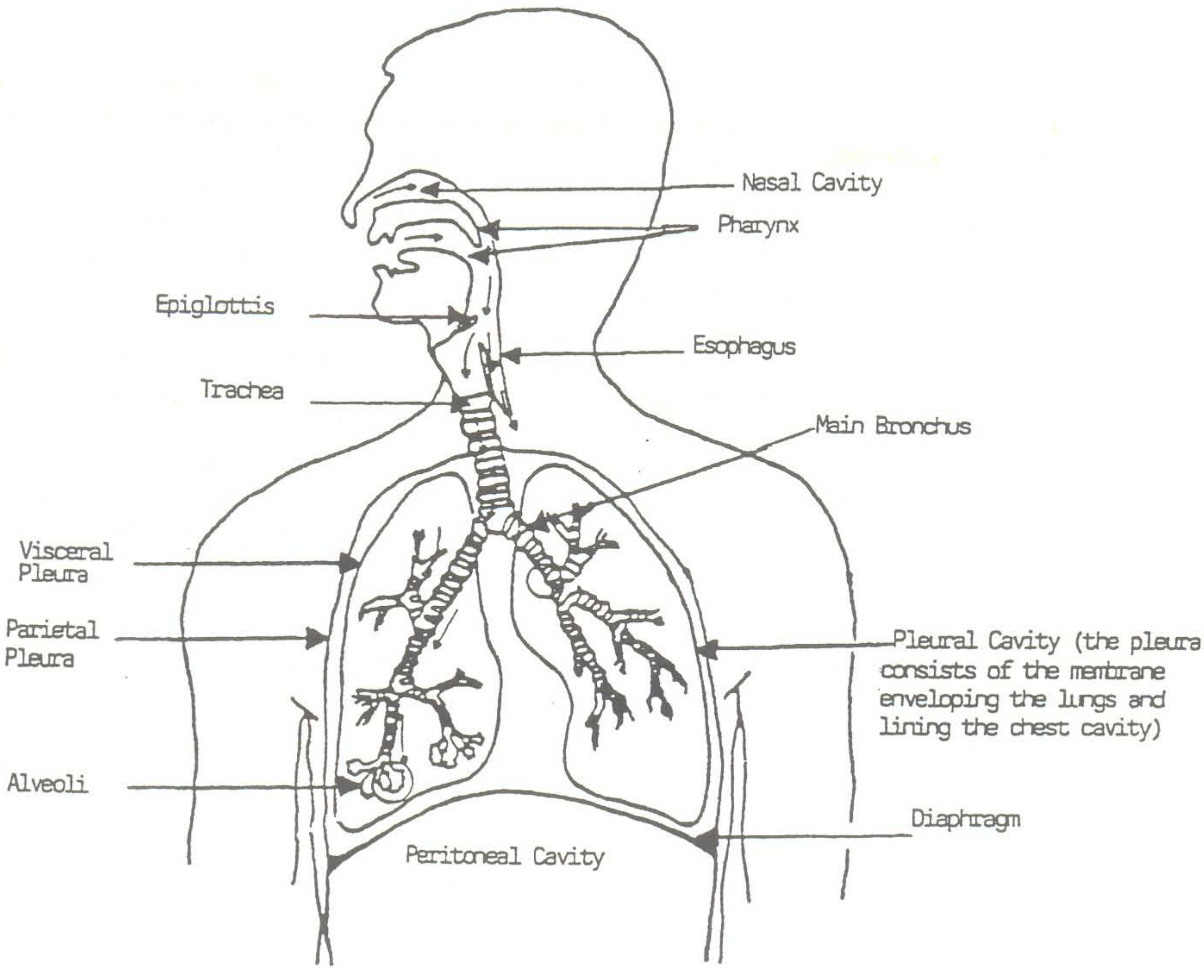
The airway branches into two primary passage ways (bronchi) and continue to branch out, dividing into smaller *secondary bronchi* and still smaller airways called *bronchioles*, finally terminating in the deep lung, at the alveolus or air sacs. These are considered the functional units of the lungs since they are the primary site of gaseous exchange between the blood and the inhaled air.

The exchange of gases (ie, respiration) occurs via a system of diffusion between capillary beds (very small blood vessels) and the very thin walls of the alveolar sacs (approx. 0.15 µm-.5µm thick). It has been estimated that the human lungs contain approximately 21 million alveolar sacs with 550 million individual alveoli. This totals a combined surface area of over 80 square meters!

THE THORACIC CAVITY/MECHANISM OF BREATHING

The thoracic region of the chest houses the right and left lungs. *Pleural membranes* separated by a thin layer of fluid, envelope the exterior of the lungs and the interior of the chest wall. This allows for the almost friction free surface required for lung expansion and contraction. When this fluid filled space is altered or damaged, severe difficulty in breathing occurs.

FIGURE 3-1
THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM



Routes of inhalation and ingestion of asbestiform fibers are shown by small arrows. Mesothelial cells line the outside of the lungs and the pleural and peritoneal cavities. Interaction of asbestos with these cells can result in either pleural or peritoneal mesothelioma. Adapted from Wagner, 1980. *

* Figure from Asbestiform Fibers, Non-Occupational Health Risks, National Research Council, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C, (1984) page 101.

PARTICLE DEPOSITION AND LUNG CLEARANCE MECHANISMS

Nose

The nose is the first line of defense against inhaled particulates. The thick hair at the entrance of both nostrils, as well as the high level of moisture, helps to filter out very large suspended particles. The nasal cavity continues to trap particles through the narrowing of nasal passages and through the folds of the mucus covered nasal turbinates. Here, particles impact the mucus lining of the passages as a result of the swirling and eddies of air currents caused by the turbulent flow of inhalation. Some of the particles may have sufficient inertia to impact on the back of the pharynx.

As a defense, the nose is almost 100% efficient in trapping particles 20 microns or larger. This trapping efficiency gradually decreases as the particle size decreases. Those particles trapped in the upper respiratory tract may also initiate a reflex, through irritation, commonly referred to as sneezing, which can force some deposited material out the nose. The cough mechanism is often stimulated when particle deposition occurs in the lining of the larynx, trachea or main stem bronchi. By creating a tremendous backpressure, particles are thrust upward toward the mouth for the purpose of expectoration or swallowing.

Those particles not trapped in the upper respiratory tract can gain access to the deeper areas of the lungs and are acted upon by additional defense mechanisms in these lower regions of the lung. As a general rule, the smaller the size of the particle, the deeper it can be deposited in the respiratory tract.

The defense mechanisms of the lungs include the *muco-ciliary* escalator comprised of a *mucus blanket* and *cilia*, as well as the particle engulfing cells called *macrophages*.

Muco-ciliary Escalator

Special cells (goblet cells) along the innermost layers of tissue in the trachea and bronchi produce continuous thin mucus covering (mucus blanket) which is constantly being directed up towards the mouth by tiny projections called cilia. These are small hair-like structures occurring on special cells in specific regions of the respiratory tract. Their presence ranges from areas in the nasopharynx to the regions extending between the trachea and the terminal bronchioles of the deep lung.

Through a kind of harmonic motion, the cilia move the mucus blanket (impregnated with trapped particles and debris) up towards the mouth where it may be coughed out or swallowed. It is a known fact that cigarette smoking temporarily paralyzes the action of cilia, inhibiting one of the body's most effective defenses against particulates. This is illustrated with the condition termed "smoker's hack" often appearing in the morning after a nights sleep. During sleep, the paralyzing effects of a days worth of cigarette smoking begins to wear off. The cilia begin beating normally, mobilizing large quantities of stagnant mucus towards the mouth. This produces the characteristic morning cough. The cough mechanism is again paralyzed with the first couple of cigarettes.

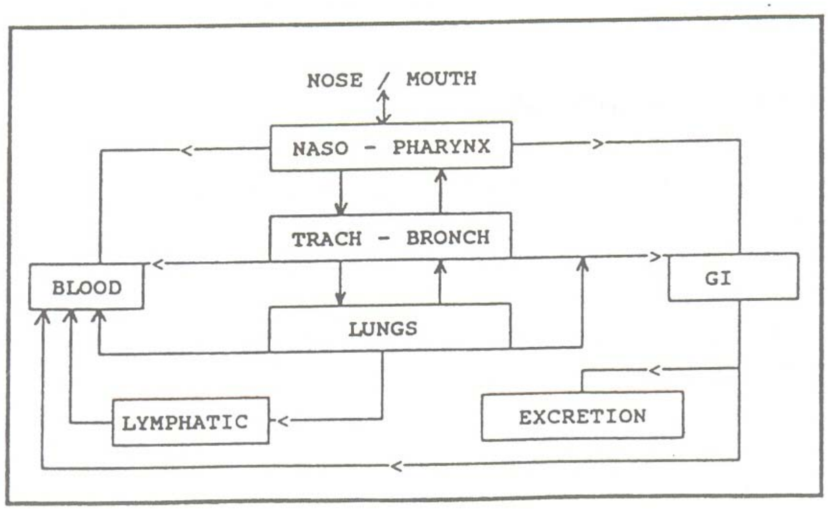
Macrophages

Those particles escaping the first few lines of defense may fall prey to mobile particle eating cells called *macrophages*. These special white blood cells cruise the deep lung region in pursuit of foreign materials, which have escaped other defenses. Although several types exist, their primary function is to engulf (phagocytize) material and digest it through the use of acids and enzymes. Asbestos fibers tend to pose special problems to the engulfing capabilities of macrophages and, as will be discussed elsewhere in this text, with often-detrimental results.

Lymphatic System

Another clearance/defense mechanism often overlooked includes the *lymphatic system*. Its importance becomes more apparent in dealing with those very small asbestos fibers penetrating into tissue spaces. See Figure 3-2 for a diagrammatic representation of clearance mechanisms for particles, including fibers.

FIGURE 3-2



(->) Represents particle/fiber clearance routes

NATURE OF ASBESTOS RELATED DISEASES

The fate and biological effects of inhaled asbestos fibers depends on three primary factors:

1. Airway dimension.
2. The breathing patterns carrying the fibers.
3. The aerodynamic characteristics of the fibers.

The latter is mainly a function of diameter, but also involves size, shape, and density.

The size range of an asbestos fiber has been defined by various regulatory agencies as having a length greater than 5 microns, a maximum diameter less than 5 microns, and a length-to-diameter ratio equal to or greater than 3 (1centimeter=10,000 micrometers). Their lengths and diameters vary greatly, and this may play a critical role in causing various diseases. Both airway dimensions and breathing patterns help to govern fiber deposition in the lungs.

Once in the body, fibers may be cleared, retained in lung tissues, swallowed, or engulfed by defense cells called macrophages. When discussing asbestos related diseases, it can be said that the fate of the invading fiber determines the severity of the biological response. But these responses are far from uniform and vary greatly from one person to another. Just as some individuals resist colds and infections more successfully than others, so seems the circumstances surrounding asbestos related illness. What may constitute a disease causing exposure for one may cause no apparent harm to someone else.

DOSE-RESPONSE RELATIONSHIP

Perhaps the most fundamental concept used to describe the effects of a given amount (exposure) of an agent or contaminant and the resulting health effects is that of the dose response relationship. The concept is based on the following assumptions:

- The magnitude of a response is a function of the concentration of the chemical (or agent) at the biological site of action (target organ).
- The concentration at the site is a function of the dose and duration of exposure.

Dose is the concentration or amount of material to which the body is exposed. The biological *response* to a dose can be classified as either *toxic* or *non-toxic*. Typically, as the size of the dose increases, the potential for a toxic (harmful) response increases as well. It is not clear what the dose-response relationship is for the most minimal health effects attributed to asbestos exposure. However, the possibility exists that such abnormalities may develop in some individuals long after exposure to very low doses of asbestos.

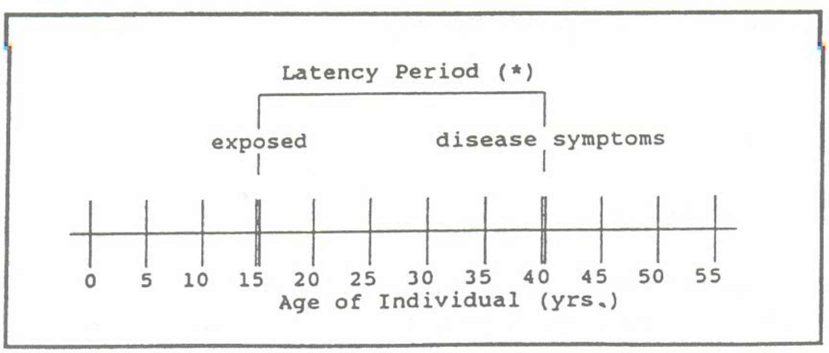
Current evidence indicates that there exists an increased risk of developing some asbestos related disease with increases of asbestos exposure, for example, *asbestosis*. However, other studies have demonstrated that with brief low-level lung and gastro-intestinal exposures, asbestos-related diseases have appeared, such as *mesotheliomas* and *lung cancers*. This may be related to genetic susceptibility to the carcinogenic effects of asbestos. Thus, it would be appropriate to suggest that *no safe level* exists and that one should take reasonable protection against all asbestos fiber exposures.

Toxicity is the ability of a substance to produce an adverse or unwanted effect. Toxicity is an inherent property of a substance and cannot be changed.

DELAYED EFFECTS/LATENCY PERIOD

One of the more severe concerns over asbestos exposure involves the length of time between exposure and the occurrence of asbestos related diseases. As illustrated in Figure 3-3, this is termed a “latency period”. A latency period is defined as the amount of time that elapses between an exposure and the first sign of damage. For asbestos exposures, this may involve a period of 15 to 40 years before a asbestos related disease makes itself known. It is important to note that the actual latency period may vary greatly depending upon the individual exposed and specific processes.

Figure 3-3
Latency Period



*Length of period varies with different asbestos diseases and different individuals.

COMMON ASBESTOS RELATED DISEASES

Pleural Plaques

Two types of pleural reactions have been associated with asbestos exposure:

1. A radiating response of inflammation accompanied by pleural space and lung tissue destruction.
2. A discrete reaction within the pleural membranes, in one or more locations.

The first may occur in association with all asbestos-related lung diseases, *pulmonary fibrosis, or as a pleural effusion*. The result of the second type of reaction is referred to as a pleural plaque.

Clinical Features & Diagnosis

Because they are often asymptomatic (present without symptoms), pleural plaques are usually diagnosed by observing chest x-rays in an otherwise healthy individual.

Pleural plaques have been found not only in exposed workers, but also in their family members as well. This implies that contaminated clothing or hair provide sufficient sources of secondary exposures.

Pleural plaques alone do not constitute a debilitating disease and are generally considered *benign*. They do not require any specific treatment. However, they can be considered a “signpost” or indicator of asbestos exposure and they do tend to increase the statistical likelihood of developing lung cancer. A dose-response relationship has not been confirmed. Plaque formation seems to be related to elapsed time from initial exposures rather than to the accumulated dose. A latency period ranging from 10 to 50 years after initial exposure has been documented.

Pleural Effusions

Clinical Features & Diagnosis

One of the most common health effects associated with asbestos exposure, as well as one of the few effects surfacing within ten years from initial exposure, the pleural effusion is a gradual (occasionally sudden) development of fluid in the pleural space between the chest wall and the surface of the lung. Although often asymptomatic, the presentation may be acute (sudden onset), accompanied with chest pain and fever. Often, the condition is associated with current or brief exposures occurring in the past. Pleural effusions may be benign and self-limiting or develop into a chronic condition of pleural thickening or pleural plaques.

Asbestosis

Asbestosis is classified as *pneumoconiosis.* It is **not** a cancer. Pneumoconiosis constitutes a group of lung diseases directly related to the chronic inhalation of high concentrations of dust (including fibers) in certain occupations. Fully described for the first time in the early twentieth century in asbestos textile workers, asbestosis was also the first asbestos-related disease to be recognized. Several disease-causing mechanisms have been equated to this chronically progressive, debilitating lung condition.

Fibrosis Formation: Unlike other digestible particles, asbestos does not respond to the digestive enzymes and acids of the macrophages. As a result, the macrophages eventually die and rupture, causing their contents to spill out into the surrounding areas, resulting in inflammation, which ultimately destroys normal lung tissue.

This process is continually repeated with the same fiber as well as others. So, not only is there a build-up of dead macrophages to contend with, but also the body's response to chronic irritation and tissue destruction. The loading of dead macrophages obstructs normal air sac function. The body attempts to heal itself through the formation of non-functional scar tissue. This chronic condition, producing scar tissue deposits of collagen, thickens air sac walls and develops into a progressive diffuse (spread throughout) fibrosis which greatly decreases lung function. It may also lead to a malignant cellular transformation.

Asbestos Bodies: The term "asbestos or ferruginous body" refers to the yellowish-brown particles, which are the hallmark of asbestos exposures. They consist of fibers that are heavily coated with a combination of proteins and iron-containing pigments. This encasement of fibers, as asbestos bodies, is a strong indicator of exposure and usually accompanies the diagnosis of asbestosis.

Clinical Features & Diagnosis

In simple terms, asbestosis is nothing less than gradual suffocation. Although not a cancer, lung function progressively deteriorates and the constant work of breathing causes an enlargement of the heart with subsequent circulatory impairment. This disease process may take 15 to 40 years before it results in clinical signs of disease, and smoking cigarettes may enhance its occurrence. Some of the clinical symptoms associated with asbestosis are synonymous with many other chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases and include the following:

- Progressive shortness of breath.
- Chronic cough, either dry or with sputum.
- Chest tightness accompanied with or without pain.
- Respiratory crepitations (rattles)
- Clubbing of the fingers and toes.
- Abnormal chest x-ray.
- Abnormal pulmonary function test.

The good news is that improved working conditions, personal protection protocols and employee awareness should virtually eliminate chronic exposure to high concentrations of asbestos dust thus making asbestosis a disease of the past, since development of asbestosis requires long exposures to high concentrations of asbestos fibers.

Lung Cancer

Asbestos is a known human carcinogen (cancer causing agent). Epidemiologic studies have unequivocally documented the association between asbestos exposure and the occurrence of various lung cancers, especially bronchogenic carcinomas (cancers of the bronchus or bronchi).

The underlying mechanism linking asbestos exposure to the initiation of malignant tumor growth is unclear, but fiber size appears to play a significant role.

Unlike asbestosis, chronic high exposures to asbestos fibers are not necessary to result in lung cancers. However, the extent of exposure (either high or low) may dictate the actual latency period for disease onset. In highly exposed workers, the latency period observed for asbestos induced lung cancer is 20 to 30 years.

Clinical Features & Diagnosis

The clinical features of lung cancer are common to many lung infections and may include the following symptoms:

- Persistent cough.
- An increase in sputum with cough.
- Blood-streaked sputum.
- Chest pain, unrelated to cough.
- Abnormal sputum cultures.
- Abnormal chest x-ray.
- Abnormal pulmonary function tests.

Crucial to regulatory agencies and the employee is the controversy surrounding whether there exists a safe or non-carcinogenic concentration of airborne asbestos. Currently, there is no conclusive evidence that such a threshold level, or safe dose, exists for the entire population.

SMOKING AND ASBESTOS EXPOSURE

There is little doubt that smoking cigarettes and exposure to asbestos is a potentially lethal combination. Epidemiologic studies have helped to clarify the risk factors, as well as demonstrate a potent synergistic or multiplicative effect on promoting lung cancer when both are present. However, it is unclear why the combined effects of smoking and asbestos exposure promote such a drastic increase in the risk of lung cancer. Table 3-1 presents the relative risks of asbestos exposure and smoking.

TABLE 3-1
RELATIONSHIP OF SMOKING & ASBESTOS EXPOSURE
TO RISK OF LUNG CANCER

Worker Status	Risk Multiplier
Nonsmoker/Asbestos Neg (-)	1
Nonsmoker/Asbestos Pos (+)	5
Smoker/Asbestos Neg (-)	10
Smoker/Asbestos Pos (+)	50-90

Note: (-) = No occupational exposure to asbestos
(+) = Occupational exposure to asbestos

Mesothelioma

Pleural membranes separated by fluid, envelope the exterior of the lungs (the pleura), abdominal cavity (peritoneum) and the heart (the pericardium). In all cases, these membranes act to reduce friction between organs and surrounding tissues. With the exception of the pericardium, primary malignant mesotheliomas (cancers) arising from the mesothelial cells of these membranes have been confirmed with low level, short duration exposures to asbestos fibers.

Although considered very rare cancers (incidence of the order of 1 per 1,000,000 per year in the general public), their association with asbestos exposure has been well documented since the early 1900's. The death of actor Steve McQueen attributed to a mesothelioma stimulated public interest and awareness of this rare disease.

Although all commercial fibers have been implicated, including talc, there seems to be important differences between fiber types in mesothelioma risk. The greatest risk appears to be associated with exposure to crocidolite (blue asbestos), less with amosite, and even less with chrysotile. These distinctions in response from different forms of asbestos are uniformly agreed upon within the scientific community. Smoking does not seem to play a synergistic role in the development of mesotheliomas, nor does there appear to be a dose-response relationship.

Clinical Features & Diagnosis

The underlying mechanism linking asbestos exposure to the development of mesotheliomas is unclear, but both fiber size and physical differences may play a significant role. There is some evidence that fibers less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter or between 10 and 80 micrometers in length are particularly effective in triggering mesothelioma growths.

As with lung cancer, the typical latency period is 20 to 40 years before the disease appears. The clinical features may include the following symptoms:

- Dull chest or shoulder pain, insidious at first but quite persistent to the point of interfering with sleep.
- Breathlessness, related to pleural fluid accumulation.
- Weight loss.
- Tiredness.
- Chronic cough.
- History of pleural effusions.
- Finger clubbing.
- Partial or complete intestinal obstruction.
- Abnormal chest x-ray.
- Abnormal pulmonary function tests.

The clinical course is usually quite rapid. For tumors involving the *pleura* (lung lining), the average survival time from onset of symptoms has historically been approximately 6 months. Recent advances in screening; diagnosis and treatment have increased survival time significantly. The typical survival time for those tumors of the *peritoneum* (gastrointestinal tract) is 13 to 14 months.

OTHER ASBESTOS-RELATED DISEASES

In addition to the above-mentioned diseases or conditions there is increasing evidence that other diseases may be attributable to asbestos exposures (see Table 3-2). An excess of gastrointestinal tract cancers and disorders, including cancers of the larynx, pharynx, stomach, colon and rectum have been documented in mortality studies of asbestos workers. Some evidence linking asbestos exposure to an increase in ovarian cancer among female asbestos workers has been documented in both clinical and animal studies, but has not been adequately substantiated. There has been some association of asbestos exposure with carcinoma of the breast in women, as well as genital carcinomas in men and women as well as kidney cancer.

Asbestos fibers can penetrate through the skin and give rise to “asbestos corns or warts.” In sufficient numbers, such corns appear to produce arthritis-like responses, including clubbing of fingers. There is also potential for asbestos corns to convert to malignancies. These conditions tend to be more prevalent in miners of raw ore and those employed in asbestos manufacturing plants.

HEALTH RISK ASSESSMENT

Asbestos Exposure Health Effects

Most of the evidence for a relationship between asbestos exposure and health effects is based on epidemiological studies. These studies, while presenting a relationship between exposure and disease, are from exposure data generated many years ago, during a period when workers were routinely exposed to much higher levels than they are today. It is not clear from these studies, if the dose-response relationship is linear, curved or if there is a threshold below which there is no effect. The vast majority of people who have developed asbestos related diseases were exposed to very high concentrations of fibers over an extended period of time, a condition very unlike that of building occupants or even abatement workers of today.

Many questions remain to be answered as to the development of disease and exposure to asbestos. Among these questions are:

- Do fiber size and shape make a difference? It is believed that long, thin fibers are more dangerous.

- Do different forms of asbestos present different levels of health risk? Sufficient evidence has not been presented as of yet.

- Do low levels of exposure present an increased risk? Asbestos fibers can be found in most human lungs at autopsy.

- Does asbestos exposure increase health risks from other types of chemical exposures? It has been shown through epidemiological studies that a relationship exists between smoking and increased risk of developing asbestos related illnesses.

- Are there specific genetic differences among individuals rendering some more susceptible to the carcinogenic effects of asbestos?

Related Health Effects

Exposure to other natural and man-made substances have been connected or suggested to produce similar health effects as those produced from exposure to asbestos, including:

- Erionite, a fibrous form of a mineral called *Zeolite*, which has been shown to produce mesothelioma in test animals.
- Ceramic fibers made from silicates which have been connected to pulmonary fibrosis and lung cancer.
- Fiberglass, which has been suggested to be linked to pulmonary fibrosis and lung cancer.

Health Risk to Family Members of Asbestos Workers

Exposures to asbestos fibers have not been confined to occupational settings. Asbestos related disease in persons who have not been directly exposed at the workplace has been reported since the early 1960's. Of considerable importance are the data on the prevalence of x-ray abnormalities and the incidence of mesothelioma in family contacts of asbestos workers. The source of exposure for this group of individuals is presumed to be the dust brought home on a worker's clothing.

TABLE 3-2
PATHOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF ASBESTOS EXPOSURE IN MAN

ORGAN	EFFECT	ASSOC WITH ASBESTOS EXPOSURE*
Skin	Asbestos Corn	Established
Larynx	Carcinoma	Possible
Lungs	Asbestos Bodies	Established
	Interstitial Fibrosis (Asbestosis)	Established
	Carcinoma (Bronchial)	Cofactor with Cigarettes
Pleura	Hyaline Plaques	Established
	Malignant Mesothelioma	Established +
	Pleural Effusion	Possible
Peritoneum	Malignant Mesothelioma	Established +
GI Tract	Neoplasia	Established
	Carcinoma	Established
Ovary	Carcinoma	Remotely Possible
Breast	Carcinoma	Remotely Possible
Genitals (Male/Female)	Carcinoma	Remotely Possible

*Association thought to be causal, except where indicated.
+Association, not cause, established.

THE IMPORTANCE OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

It is important for all companies or industries involved in any operations that may disturb asbestos to establish an ongoing medical surveillance program for several reasons. These include the safety and health of all employees, regulatory requirements and other legal liability concerns.

Through implementations of a sound medical surveillance program, a company will be able to verify every employee's medical status at time of employment, comply with OSHA standards on medical surveillance of workers exposed to asbestos, and reduce other associated liability risks.

WHO NEEDS MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE?

Some of the employees that should be provided medical surveillance include:

- Custodial and maintenance workers who may encounter asbestos-containing materials (ACM) while performing their normal duties.
- Asbestos abatement workers.
- Asbestos abatement air monitoring personnel.
- Building inspectors.
- Pipe fitters.
- Roofing workers.
- Laboratory personnel involved with asbestos analysis.
- Asbestos manufacturing personnel.
- Other allied trades that may encounter asbestos-containing materials.

According to Federal regulations, any employee working at an occupation in which the levels of airborne asbestos fibers meet or exceed certain levels must participate in a medical surveillance program. Additionally, any employee who must wear a respirator must be medically evaluated on a regular basis. This is to ensure that the use of the respirator does not adversely affect his or her health.

OSHA STANDARDS – MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

According to the OSHA Asbestos Construction Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, medical examinations must be provided or made available by the employer, at their expense, for all employees who are or will be exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos at or above the Permissible Exposure Limit of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) during an 8 hour time weighted average (TWA) and/or the excursion limit of 1.0 f/cc during a 30 minute time weighted average for 30 or more days per year. This exposure is without regard to respirator use. An acceptable medical surveillance program must include pre-placement, annual, and termination examinations.

The initial pre-placement exam may be waived provided there is sufficient evidence that demonstrates that an employee has been examined in accordance with the standard, within the past year. This standard also outlines the requirements maintaining medical records on each employee.

Pre-Placement Exams

A pre-placement examination must take place prior to an employee's assignment to an occupation where they are exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos. A comprehensive medical evaluation must be performed and should include as a minimum:

- A medical and work history
- A complete physical examination of all systems with emphasis on the respiratory system, the cardiovascular system and the digestive system.
- Completion of the respiratory disease standardized questionnaire (see Appendix D).
- A chest x-ray, at the discretion of the physician (posterior-anterior 14 x 7 inches).
- Pulmonary function test to include Forced Vital Capacity (FVC) (the maximum amount of air that can be expired from the lung after full inhalation) and Forced Expiratory Volume at 1 second (FEV^1) (the mount of air forcible expired in one second after full inhalation).
- Any additional tests deemed appropriate by the examining physician.

The results of this examination will be used to determine the employee's baseline health status, as well as to evaluate whether or not they should be allowed to wear respirators. The findings of the examination (Physician's Report) are reviewed with the employee and furnished to the employer for their files.

Only those items of the examination pertinent to potential asbestos exposure or respirator usage are reported to the employer. The employer must furnish a copy of the report to the employee upon request.

Individual test results are normally kept by the physician or clinic to maintain confidentially. To assure the proper steps are taken, a copy of the medical monitoring and record keeping requirements of the OSHA Standard should be provided to the physician. It is very important for the employer to be sure the clinic maintains the results of all examinations as required by the Standard. In the event that an employee develops a health related problem, the employer will be able to check their records and confirm whether or not the condition could have occurred as a result of employment with their company.

In addition to the medical reports the employer should request that the physician provide a signed statement indicating the following:

- Whether or not an employee is capable of wearing a respirator.
- Any limitations associated with respirator use.
- Any other workplace limitations, (intense heat, extreme cold, etc.).

- Any detectable medical conditions that would place the employee at an increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to asbestos.
- The physician has reviewed the results of the exam with the employee.
- The physician has informed him/her of any medical conditions that may result from exposure to asbestos.

Information beyond this, such as medical history and contents of the medical questionnaire must be kept confidential and must not be transmitted to the employer or others without written consent by the employee. Naturally, results of other tests done as part of routine employment physicals, such as hearing or vision tests would be supplied to the employer.

Annual/Periodic Examinations

As an ongoing surveillance mechanism, periodic medical examinations must be made available annually. Such annual examinations must include, as a minimum, all elements of the initial exam with the exception of the chest x-ray requirement. OSHA provides guidelines for the frequency of chest x-rays depending upon the years since a first exposure and the age of the employee. In addition, an abbreviated questionnaire is substituted for the initial one and must be completed.

The physician will be able to compare the annual examinations with the pre-placement evaluations to determine if there are any changes in an employee's health status. If there are noticeable changes, such changes can be evaluated promptly to reduce any long-term health implications. Actions may include early medical treatment, transfer to another job, discontinue respirator use, etc.

Termination of Employment Examination

Within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of an employee, OSHA requires that each employee exposed to asbestos be offered a termination medical examination. The employee may waive his/her right to this exam, but this must be done in writing.

The termination examination must include those elements of a periodic exam. Records of these exams must be retained by the employer/building owner for a minimum period of 30 years to provide documentation of the health status of the employee. The reason for this 30-year period is due to the latency period associated with asbestos-related diseases (between 15-30 years). Thus, if an employee develops a health problem or files a disability claim 25 years later, the employer will have records on file for reference.

REASONS FOR SPECIFIC TESTS

Chest X-Ray: These are performed primarily to detect irregularities in the lungs and the heart, including any fibrosis or plural plaques induced by exposure to asbestos and are also used as a baseline for comparing against future x-rays.

Pulmonary Function: These tests are conducted to determine if a person's lungs are expanding normally, and if there is adequate air movement in and out of the lungs. The FVC and FEV 1.0 are conducted through the use of a spirometer. The spirometer measures the ventilatory capacity of the lungs. Changes in the ability of an individual to move air into and out of the lungs, in a normal manner, can be described as either restrictive or obstructive ventilatory impairment.

Pulmonary History: This part of the examination is simply a questionnaire that is completed by the employee. It is used to identify the potential for respiratory diseases. Several questions relate to chronic lung diseases, while others address the employee's personal habits such as smoking.

Physical Examination: The routine physical examination often includes medical history, blood pressure, pulse, vision (depth perception, peripheral), audiogram (hearing test), urinalysis, and follow-up classification with appropriate recommendations. It is good recommended practice to require individuals over 40 years of age, or other people who might be at an increased risk, to have an electrocardiogram performed. It is a known fact that the use of respirators places increased strain on the cardio-pulmonary system. If abnormalities show up on an electrocardiogram, appropriate actions can then be taken; such as administration of medication or transfer to a job that does not require respirator use.

ACCESS TO MEDICAL AND EXPOSURE RECORDS

U.S. Department of Labor *OSHA*
Ann McLaughlin, Secretary *John Pendergrass, Asst. Secretary*
1988 OSHA 3110

INTRODUCTION

More than 32 million workers may be exposed to toxic substances and harmful physical agents to an extent that may severely impair their health. Yet workers are often the least informed about the toxic exposures they face and their potential health effects.

*In 1980, the Occupation Safety and health Administration (OSHA) issued a standard requiring employers to provide employees with information to assist in the management of their own safety and health. The standard, "Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records" (29 CFR 1910.1020), permits direct access by employees or their designated representatives and by OSHA to employer-maintained exposure and medical records. * This access is designed to yield both direct and indirect improvements in the detection, treatment, and prevention of occupational disease. For example, access to these records will enable workers to determine patterns of health impairment and disease and to establish causal relationships between disease and exposure to particular hazards. Access to these records also should result in a decreased incidence of occupational exposure and should aid in designing and implementing new control measures*

Although OSHA revised the standard in 1988 to eliminate certain recordkeeping requirements and to provide additional protection for employer trade secrets, the standard still provides employees with basic right to know the extent of their exposure to the harmful substances they work with and any associated health effects. This knowledge, in turn, allows them to detect, treat, and help prevent occupational disease.
***Note**: The standard limits access only to those employees who are, have been (including former employees), or will be exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents.*

ACCESS

"Access", for the purpose of the standard, means the right and opportunity to examine and copy. Access to employee medical and exposure records must be provided in a reasonable manner and place. If access cannot be provided within 15 days after the employee's request, the employer must state the reason for the delay and the earliest date when the records will be made available. Responses to initial requests, and new information that has been added to an initial request, are to be provided without cost to the employee or representative. The employer may give employees copies of the requested records, give the employees the records and the use of mechanical copying facilities so the employee may copy the records, or lend employees their records for copying off the premises. In addition, medical and exposure records are to be made available, on request, to OSHA representatives to examine and copy.
Exposure Records

Upon request, the employer must provide the employee, or employee's designated representative access to employee exposure records. If no records exist, the employer must provide records of other employees with job duties similar to those of the employee. Access to these records does not require the written consent of the other employees. In addition, these records must reasonably indicate the identity, amount, and nature of the toxic substances or harmful physical agents to which the employee has been exposed. Union representatives must indicate an occupational health need for requested records when seeking access to exposure records without the written authorization of the employee(s) involved.

Medical Records

The employer also must provide employees and their designated representatives access to medial records relevant to the employee. Access to the medical records of another employee may be provided only with the specific written consent of that employee. The standard provides a suitable sample authorization letter for this purpose (see page 7 for sample authorization). Prior to employee access to medical records, physicians, on behalf of employers, are encouraged to discuss with employees the contents of their medical records. Physicians also may recommend ways of disclosing medical records other than by direct employee access. Where appropriate, a physician representing the employer can elect to disclose information on specific diagnoses of terminal illness or psychiatric conditions only to an employee's designated representative, and not directly to the employee. In addition, a physician, nurse, or other responsible health care person who maintains medical records may delete from requested medical records the names of persons who provided confidential information concerning an employee's health status.

Analyses Using Exposure or Medical Records

The standard assures that an employee (or designated representative), as well as OSHA, can have access to analyses that were developed using information from exposure or medical records about the employee's working conditions or workplaces. Personal identities, such as names, addresses, social security and payroll numbers, age, race, and sex, must be removed from the data analyses prior to access.

Trade Secrets

In providing access to records, an employer may withhold trade secret information but must provide information needed to protect employee health. Where it is necessary to protect employee health, the employer may be required to release trade secret information but may condition access on a written agreement not to abuse the trade secret or to disclose the chemical's identity.

An employer also may delete from records any trade secret that discloses manufacturing processes or the percentage of a chemical substance in a mixture. The employer must, however, state when such deletions are made. When deletion impairs the evaluation of where or when exposure occurs, the employer must provide

alternative information that is sufficient to permit the requester to make such evaluations.
The employer also may withhold a specific chemical identity when the employer can demonstrate it is a trade secret, the employer states this to the requester, and all other information on the properties and effects of the toxic substance is disclosed. The specific chemical identity, however, must be disclosed to a treating physician or nurse that physician or nurse states that a medical emergency exists and the identity is necessary for treatment. When the emergency is over, the employer may require the physician or nurse to sign a confidentiality agreement.

The employer must provide access to a specific chemical identity in non-emergency situations to an employee, an employee's designated representative or a health care professional if it will be used for one or more of the following activities:

- *Assess the hazards of the chemicals to which employees will be exposed.*
- *Conduct or assess sampling of the workplace atmosphere to determine employee exposure levels.*
- *Conduct pre-assignment or periodic medical surveillance of exposed employees.*
- *Provide medical treatment to exposed employees.*
- *Select or assess appropriate personal protective equipment for exposed employees.*
- *Design or assess engineering controls or other protective measures for exposed employees.*
- *Conduct studies to determine the health effects of exposure.*

In these instances, however, the employer may require the requester to submit a written statement of need, the reasons why alternative information will not suffice, and to sign a confidentiality agreement not to use the information for any purpose other than the health need stated and not to release it under any circumstances, except to OSHA.

The standard further prescribes the steps employers must follow if they decide not to disclose the specific chemical identity requested by the health professional, employee, or designated representative. Briefly, these steps are as follows:

- *Provide a written denial.*
- *Provide the denial within 30 days of the request.*
- *Provide evidence that the chemical identity is a trade secret.*
- *Explain why alternative information is adequate.*
- *Give specific reasons for the denial.*

An employee, designated representative, or health professional may refer such a denial to OSHA for review and comment.

EMPLOYEE INFORMATION

At the time of initial employment and at least annually thereafter, employees must be told of the existence, location, and availability of their medical and exposure records. The employer also must inform each employee of his or her rights under the access standard and make copies of the standard available. Employees also must be told who is responsible for maintaining and providing access to records.

TRANSFER OF RECORDS

When an employer ceases to do business, he or she is required to provide the successor employer with all employee medical and exposure records. When there is no successor to receive the records for the prescribed period, the employer must inform the current affected employees of their access rights at least 3 months prior to the cessation of business and must notify the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) in writing at least 3 months prior to the disposal of records.

RETENTION OF RECORDS

Each employer must preserve and maintain accurate medical and exposure records for each employee. The access standard imposes no obligation to create records but does apply to any medical or exposure records created by the employer in compliance with other OSHA rules or at his or her own violation.

Exposure records and data analyses based on them are to be kept for 30 years. Medical records are to be kept for at least the duration of employment plus 30 years. Background data for exposure records such as laboratory reports and work sheets need to be kept only for 1 year. Records of employees who have worked for less than 1 year need not be retained after employment, but the employer must provide these records to the employee upon termination of employment. First-aid records of one time treatment need not be retained for any specified period.

OSHA does not mandate the form, manner, or process by which an employer preserves a record, except that chest X-ray films must be preserved in their original state. Three months before disposing of records, employers must notify the Director of NIOSH.

HAZARD COMMUNICATION

The OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFA 1910.1200) helps reduce the incidence of illnesses and injuries caused by chemical hazards in the workplace by informing employees of the nature and effect of hazardous materials they work with. The standard requires the development of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's) and their communication to all employees exposed to chemical hazards. An MSDS describes the physical and chemical properties of products, health hazards and routes of exposure, precautions for safe handling and use, emergency and first-aid procedures, reactivity data, and control measures. Information on an MSDS aids in the selection of safe products and their safe handling and use, and helps employees to respond effectively to emergency situations.

OSHA's Access rule supplements the Hazard Communication Standard and its informational benefits for employees by adding information on exposure and medical effects. Both standards together give employees and employers the information they need to help avoid, reduce or eliminate workplace hazards.

STATE PLAN STANDARDS

States with OSHA approved occupational safety and health programs must adopt an access standard that is at least as effective as OSHA's standard, subject to OSHA approval and monitoring (see page 8 for state plan states). Since the requirement is that state standards be "at least as effective as" the federal rule, they may differ in some respects.

Sample Authorization Letter for the Release of Employee Medical Record Information to a Designated Representative (Non-mandatory)

I ____, hereby authorize
(Full name of worker/patient)

____, *to release to*
(Individual or organization holding the medical records)

____, *the following medical*
(Individual or organization authorized to receive the medical information)

information from my personal medical records: ______________________________
(Describe generally the information desired to be released)

____

____

____

I give my permission for this medical information to be used for the following purpose:

____,

but I do not give permission for any other use or re-disclosure of this information.

**Note: several extra lines are provided below so that you can place additional restrictions on this authorization letter if you want to. You may, however, leave these lines blank. On the other hand, you may want to: (1) Specify a particular expiration date for this letter (if less than 1 year); (2) Describe medical information to be created in the future that you intend to be covered by this authorization letter; or (3) Describe portions of the medical information in your records that you do not intend to be released as a result of this letter.*

____

____

____

____

____
Full name of Employee or Legal Representative

____ _________________________
Signature of Employee or Legal Representative *Date of Signature*

STATES WITH APPROVED PLANS

Jim Sampson, Commissioner
Alaska Dept. of Labor
PO Box 21149
Juneau, Alaska 99802-1149
907-465-2700

Larry Etchechury, Director
Industrial Commission of Arizona
800 W. Washington
Phoenix, Arizona 85007
602-255-5795

Ron Rinaldi, Director
California Dept. of Industrial Relations
525 Golden Gate Avenue
San Francisco, California 94102
415-557-3356

Betty L. Tianti, Commissioner
Connecticut Dept. of Labor
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, Connecticut 06109
203-566-5123

Elizabeth Howe, Director
Michigan Dept. of Labor
309 N. Washington
PO Box 30015
Lansing, Michigan 48909
517-373-9600

Raj M. Wiener, Acting Director
Michigan Dept. of Public Health
3423 North Logan Street
Box 30195
Lansing, Michigan 48909
517-335-8022

Allen J. Meier, Commissioner
Iowa Division of Labor Services
1000 E. Grand Avenue
Des Moines, Iowa 50319
515-281-3447

Carole Palmore, Secretary
Kentucky Labor Cabinet
U.S. Highway 127 South
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601
502-564-3070

Henry Koellein, Jr., Commissioner
Maryland Division of Labor & Industry
Dept. of Licensing & Regulations
501 St. Paul Place
Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2272
301-333-4176

Mario R. Ramil, Director
Hawaii Dept. of Labor & Industrial Relations
830 Punchbowl Street
Honolulu, Hawaii   96813
808-548-3150

Donald W. Moreau, Commissioner
Indiana Dept. of Labor
1013 State Office Bldg.
100 North Senate Avenue
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204
317-232-2663

Ray H. Bohn, Commissioner
Minnesota Dept. of Labor & Industry
443 Lafayette Road
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101
612-296-2342

Juan Manuel Rivera Gonzalez, Secretary
Puerto Rico Dept. of Labor & HR
Prudencio Rivera Martinez Bldg.
505 Munoz Rivera Avenue
Hato Rey, Puerto Rico 00918
809-754-2119-22

Edgar L. McGowan, Commissioner
South Carolina Dept. of Labor
3600 Forest Drive
PO Box 11329
Columbia, South Carolina 29211
803-734-9594

James R. White, Commissioner
Tennessee Dept. of Labor
Attn: Robert Taylor
501 Union Bldg.
Ste. A 2nd Floor
Nashville, Tennessee 37219
615-741-2582

Douglas J. McVey, Administrator
Utah Occupational Safety & Health
160 East 300 South
PO Box 5800
Salt Lake City, Utah 84110
801-530-6900

Jeanne Van Vlandren, Commissioner
Vermont Dept. of Labor & Industry
120 State Street
Montpelier, Vermont 05602
802-828-2765

Paul Arnold, Commissioner
Virgin Island Dept. of Labor
Box 890 Christiansted
St. Croix, Virgin Islands 00820
809-773-1994

Michael J. Tyler, Administrator
Nevada Dept. of Industrial Relations
Division of Occupational Safety & Health
Capitol Complex
1370 S. Curry Street
Carson City, Nevada 89710
702-885-5240

Richard Mitzelfelt, Director
New Mexico Environmental Improvement Division
Health & Environment Dept.
PO Box 968
Santa Fe, New Mexico 87504
505-827-2850

Thomas F. Hartnett, Commissioner
New York Dept. of Labor
One Main Street
Brooklyn, New York 11201
718-797-7281

John C. Brooks, Commissioner
North Carolina Dept. of Labor
4 West Edenton Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27603
919-733-7166

John A. Pompei, Administrator
Accident Prevention Division
Oregon Dept. of Insurance & Finance
Labor & Industries Bldg.
Salem, Oregon 97310
503-378-3304

Carol Amato, Commissioner
Virginia Dept. of Labor & Industry
PO Box 12064
Richmond, Virginia 23241
804-786-2376

Joseph A. Dear, Director
Washington Dept. of Labor & Industries
General Administration Bldg.
Room 334-AX-31
Olympia, WA 98504
206-753-6307

John Chambers, Assistant Administrator
Wyoming Dept. of Occupational Health & Safety
604 East 25th Street
Cheyenne, WY 82002
307-777-7786 or 777-7787

**Approved state plans are required to provide standards and enforcement programs, as well as voluntary compliance activities that must be at least as effective as the federal OSHA standard.*

Note: Connecticut and New York plans cover public employees only.

In California, OSHA currently is exercising concurrent private-sector federal enforcement authority.

RELATED PUBLICATIONS

Single free copies of the following publications can be obtained from the OSHA Publications Office, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Room N-3101, Washington, D.C., 20210. Send a self-addressed mailing label with your request.

OSHA 2056 - ALL ABOUT OSHA
OSHA 3084 - CHEMICAL HAZARD COMMUNICATION
OSHA 3047 - CONSULTATION SERVICES FOR THE EMPLOYER
OSHA 3021 - OSHA: EMPLOYEE WORKPLACE RIGHTS
OSHA 2098 - OSHA INSPECTIONS
OSHA 3077 - PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
OSHA 3079 - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION
OSHA 3091 - SAFETY AND HEALTH GUIDE FOR THE CHEMICAL INDUSTRY
OSHA 2254 – TRAINING REQUIREMENTS IN OSHA STANDARDS AND TRAINING GUIDELINES
BLS Publication OMB No. 1220-0029 - Recordkeeping Guidelines for Occupational Injuries and Illnesses.

A “Hazard Communication Compliance Kit” may be ordered from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402 for $18.00 ($22.50 for foreign addresses). Specify OSHA Publication 3104, GPO Order Number 929-022-00000-9. The kit can be ordered from GPO by phone using VISA or MasterCard; call 202-783-3238.

SECTION 4
ASBESTOS LAWS, REGULATIONS AND GUIDELINES

INTRODUCTION

Several Federal laws, regulations and guidelines regarding asbestos and asbestos-containing materials have been established in the United States to reduce the risk to workers, the community and the environment. The most recent OSHA standards for asbestos in General Industry, Construction and Maritime became effective on October 11, 1994. These laws and regulations establish acceptable work practices, mandate specific training requirements, outline medical surveillance and exposure criteria as well as set forth several administrative responsibilities. Other Federal regulations cover the use of asbestos in products (EPA), transportation (DOT) and disposal (EPA) of asbestos waste as well as asbestos installed in school buildings (EPA).

In addition to Federal regulations, several states and local entities have established asbestos regulations which govern abatement activities, air monitoring/testing criteria and transportation/disposal requirements. Many of these rules, because they are more stringent, supersede Federal laws, especially with regard to ACM disposal and worker accreditation or certification. Therefore, it is important to become highly familiar with all regulations prior to undertaking any activities involving asbestos.

This section outlines the key aspects of current primary Federal, State and local regulations and industry standards that govern activities involving asbestos and asbestos-containing building materials (ACBM). In addition, this section addresses a number of notices and permits which either must be applied for and received, or which must be forwarded to governmental agencies before the start of work involving asbestos. Its intention is to provide a brief overview of the regulatory framework as well as to summarize current, key elements of specific regulations designed to protect the worker, community and the environment. The complete text of many of the primary Federal and State regulations have been provided under separate cover and must be referred to for specific applications.

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Federal Level

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) under the Department of Labor (DOL) are the principal Federal agencies responsible for establishing and implementing regulations regarding asbestos in buildings and worker protection. The EPA is responsible for developing and enforcing regulations necessary to protect the general public from exposure to airborne contaminants that are known to be hazardous to human health. OSHA is responsible for the health and safety of workers who may be exposed to asbestos in the workplace, or in connection with their jobs. Several other agencies contribute to the regulatory process, including the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) and the Department of Transportation (DOT).

State Level

The New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL), the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) and the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) are the primary State agencies responsible for establishing and implementing regulations regarding asbestos abatement, worker training programs, worker protection and disposal of asbestos waste materials in New York State.

Local Level

In New York City, the New York City Department of Environmental Protection and the New York City Department of Sanitation regulate abatement, transportation, storage and disposal of asbestos within the City.

REGULATIONS

At the Federal level, there are five key regulations designed in whole or in part to control asbestos. They are:

1. EPA Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA), 40 CFR Part 763,Subpart E.

2. EPA National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPs) 40 CFR Part 61, Subparts A&M.

3. EPA Worker Protection Rule, 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart G.

4. OSHA Asbestos Standard for General Industry, Construction and Maritime, 29 CFR 1910.1001, 1926.1101 & 1915.1001.

5. DOT Hazardous Substances 49 CFR Part 171 & 172.

At the New York State Level there are eight key areas of regulatory authority over asbestos. They are:

1. NYSDEC Waste Collector Registration Regulations Title 6, Part 364 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations (6 NYCRR 364).

2. NYSDEC Solid Waste Management Regulations Title 6, Part 360 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations (6 NYCRR 360)

3. NYSDOL Asbestos Industrial Code Rule 56, Title 12, Part 56, of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations (12 NYCRR 56)

4. NYSDOL Public Employees Safety and Health Act Article 2, Section 27 (a) of the New York State Labor Law as amended effective August 2, 1985.

5. NYSDOL Asbestos or Products Containing Asbestos Licensing Article 30, Sections 900-911 of the New York State Labor Law Created by Laws of 1986, Chapter 775.

6. NYSDOH Laboratory Accreditation Requirements Title 10, Parts 55.2 and 55.3 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations (10 NYCRR 55.2 & 55.3).

7. NYSDOH Laboratory Accreditation Requirements Article 502 of the New York State Health Laws.

8. NYSDOH Asbestos Safety Program Requirements Title 10, Part 73 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations (10 NYCRR 73).

FEDERAL REGULATIONS

AHERA

Congressional action concerning asbestos in schools began with the Asbestos School Detections and Control Act of 1980. The purpose of this law was to offer technical assistance to schools concerned about the potential health effects of friable asbestos. The program was administered by the U.S. Education Department, but was ineffective due to lack of sufficient funding. In 1982, the EPA expanded the technical assistance program and issued inspection regulations under the Asbestos-In-Schools Rule. The rule required all public and private schools to inspect their buildings for friable asbestos materials. Schools were required to complete their inspections by June 28, 1983. The rule also required schools to take samples and have them analyzed for asbestos, maintain records, and notify employees and parents of any identified asbestos. Actual abatement was not required by the rule. By 1985, Congress determined the need for new statutory authority to force schools to abate asbestos hazards. On October 22, 1986, President Reagan signed into law (as Title II of the Toxic Substance Control Act) the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA, Asbestos Containing Materials in School, 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E). AHERA was more inclusive than the Asbestos-In-School Rule. The law directed EPA to publish regulations for addressing asbestos in public and private schools, grades K-12. The proposed rules were promulgated in the Federal Register on April 30, 1987. The Final rules were issued on October 30, 1987. AHERA established a number of requirements, with deadlines, for the EPA, which is summarized below.

Key Definitions

Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) is defined as any material or product that contains more than 1% asbestos.

Asbestos Containing Building Materials (ACBM) are defined as surfacing ACM, thermal system insulation ACM, or miscellaneous ACM found on the interior structural members or other parts of school buildings.

Surfacing Materials are defined as material that is sprayed on, troweled on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members.

Surfacing ACM is surfacing material that contains more than 1% asbestos.

Thermal System Insulation is material applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.

Miscellaneous Materials are interior building materials that contain more than 1% asbestos.

Friable means a dry material that may be crumbled pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Homogeneous Area is an area of surfacing material, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous material that is uniform in color and texture.

EPA REQUIREMENTS UNDER AHERA

DATE	**REQUIRED ACTION**
4/20/87	Publish proposed rules. Develop a Model Accreditation Plan.
10/17/87	Publish final rules. National Bureau of Standards (NBS) to establish laboratory accreditation for bulk sample analysis. States must notify schools where to send management plans, and must establish review of filed plans.
10/12/88	NBS must establish lab accreditation program for air sample analysis. Schools must submit management plans to states.
07/89	Schools must implement management plans.

Responsibilities of Schools (LEAs) under AHERA:

- Inspections, surveillance, management plans and response actions must conform to EPA regulations.
- Maintenance employees must be properly trained in Operations and Maintenance (O&M).
- Warning labels must be posted.
- Management plans must be available for inspection by parents, employer organizations, etc.
- LEAs must designate a responsible person.

Inspections and Re-inspections:

- LEAs must inspect each school building leased, owned or otherwise used as a school building for friable and non-friable ACBM.
- Accredited Inspectors must visually inspect each area of a school building.
- All suspect materials are to be sampled or be assumed to contain asbestos.
- All suspect ACBM must be touched to confirm friability.
- Re-inspection must occur at least once every 3 years by an accredited Inspector.
- An accredited Management Planner must review each inspection, re-inspection and assessment.

Response Actions:

- LEAs must select and implement response actions consistent with the results of the building inspection and assessment.

Worker and Occupant Protection:

- AHERA extended coverage of the EPA Worker Protection Rule to maintenance and custodial personnel.
- Requires air monitoring to document exposures.
- LEAs may choose to institute the provision of Appendix B of the Act in the case of small-scale, short duration projects.

- Establishes basic occupant protection requirements, including restricted access, posting of signs, etc.

Management Plans:

- Must be developed by accredited Management Planners and submitted to the state governor on or before 10/12/88. Must implement plan by 7/9/89.

- Must contain descriptions/locations of all assumed and confirmed ACBM, inspection results, response actions, LEA designate, description of occupant notification procedures, and an evaluation of resources needed to complete response actions.

RESPONSE ACTIONS

CLASSIFICATION	ACTION
Damaged or Significantly Damaged Thermal Insulation	Repair damaged area or remove if Damaged repair not feasible. Maintain all thermal insulation and covering in an intact, undamaged state.
Damaged Friable Surfacing ACBM or Damaged Friable Miscellaneous ACBM	Select encapsulation, enclosure, removal or repair depending on building ACBM usage patterns and economic factors.
Significantly Damaged, Friable Surfacing ACBM or Significantly Damaged, Friable Miscellaneous ACBM	Isolate space and restrict access. Remove the material or enclose or encapsulate if sufficient to contain fibers.
Friable Surfacing, Thermal System or Miscellaneous ACBM with Potential for Damage.	Establish an O&M program.
Friable Surfacing, Thermal System or Miscellaneous ACBM with Potential for Significant Damage	Establish an O&M program. Institute measures to prevent damage. Remove material when preventative measures cannot be implemented.

Enforcement:

- Establishes civil penalties for violations.
- Each building in a state of non-compliance constitutes a separate violation.
- Criminal penalties may be assessed for willful violations.

Model Accreditation Plan:

The original Model Accreditation Plan (MAP), developed by the EPA pursuant to a provision of the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (Section 206 of TSCA), required accreditation for all persons who inspect school buildings for the presence of asbestos, develop school asbestos management plans, or design/conduct response actions with respect to friable asbestos in schools. After consulting with affected organizations, as required by AHERA, the EPA issued the current MAP which specifies minimum training requirements for those required to obtain accreditation to conduct asbestos related work in schools, including Inspectors, Management Planners, Project Designers, Contractor/Supervisors and Workers.

In November of 1990, the MAP was amended by the Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA). The basic intent of ASHARA is to extend many of the AHERA requirements to public and commercial buildings. In addition, ASHARA mandates that the MAP be revised to provide for the extension of accreditation requirements to include certain persons performing asbestos-related work in public and commercial buildings (Federal Register, March 29, 1991). An extension to the effective date for the ASHARA Training Amendments was announced in the Federal Register on January 16, 1992. On May 13, 1992, a Federal Register notice announced EPA's consideration of potential additions and changes to the current MAP. The EPA has most recently made additional changes to the MAP as necessary to implement ASHARA in 1994. These are related to additional practical (hands-on) training requirements for asbestos handlers, supervisors, designers and project monitors.

NESHAP

The Clean Air Act (CAA) of 1970 required EPA to develop and enforce regulations to protect the general public from exposure to airborne contaminants that are known to be hazardous to human health. In accordance with Section 112 of the CAA, the EPA established the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPs). Asbestos was one of the first hazardous air pollutants regulated under Section 112. On March 31, 1971, the EPA identified asbestos as a hazardous air pollutant, and on April 6, 1973, it promulgated the Asbestos NESHAP in 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M. Since then, the Asbestos NESHAP has been amended several times, most recently in November 1990.

The Asbestos NESHAP is intended to minimize the release of asbestos fibers during activities involving the handling of asbestos. Accordingly, it specifies work practices to be followed during renovations of buildings which contain a certain threshold amount of friable asbestos, and during demolitions of all structures, installations, and facilities (except apartment buildings that have no more than four dwelling units). The Asbestos NESHAP requires action to be taken by the person who owns, leases, operates, controls or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated (the “Owner”), as well as by the person who owns, leases, operates, controls or supervises the demolition or renovation (the “Operator”).

The regulations require owners and operators subject to the Asbestos NESHAP to notify delegated State and local agencies and/or their EPA Regional Offices prior to the start of any demolition or renovation activities. The regulations restrict the use of spray asbestos. Materials containing more than 1% asbestos may not be spray-applied unless they are encapsulated with resinous or bituminous binders. In addition, no owner or operator may install wet applied and molded asbestos-containing insulation (pipe lagging). Also regulated by the Asbestos NESHAP is asbestos waste handling and disposal.

The Asbestos NESHAP was amended to clarify existing regulatory policies, and to add regulations which explicitly address monitoring and record-keeping at facilities which mill, manufacture and fabricate asbestos products.

Because of the high risk associated with the transfer and disposal of ACM, the EPA also wanted to strengthen the requirements which govern asbestos waste disposal by implementing tracking and record keeping requirements. Furthermore, the EPA wanted to incorporate the availability of improved emission controls and desired to make the NESHAP consistent with other EPA statues that regulate asbestos.

The following activities and facilities are currently regulated by the Asbestos NESHAP:

- Milling of asbestos.
- Roadways containing asbestos.
- Commercial manufacturing of products that contain asbestos.
- Demolition of all facilities.
- Renovation of facilities that contain friable asbestos.
- The spray application of asbestos.
- Processing (fabrication) of any manufactured products that contain asbestos.
- Use of insulating materials that contain asbestos.
- Disposal of asbestos-containing waste generated during milling, manufacturing, demolition, renovation, spraying and fabricating operations.
- Closure and maintenance of inactive waste disposal sites.
- Operation of and reporting on facilities that convert asbestos-containing waste material into non-asbestos materials.
- Design and operation of air cleaning devices.
- Reporting of information pertaining to process control equipment, filter devices, asbestos generating process, etc.
- Active waste disposal sites.

Under the Asbestos NESHAP, written notification must be made to the regional Asbestos NESHAP contact at least 10 days prior to beginning any work on an asbestos abatement project. In region 2, which includes New York State, the address for this notification is:

Asbestos NESHAP Contract
Air & Waste Management Division
USEPA
26 Federal Plaza
New York, NY 10007
212-264-9500

A sample Asbestos Project Notification Form is attached at the end of this section.

Regarding disposal requirements as specified under the Asbestos NESHAP, there is to be no visible emissions to the outside air during the collection, packaging, transportation or disposal of asbestos containing waste materials. All friable ACM must be wet and sealed in a leak tight container and the containers must be labeled with the appropriate warning labels as specified in the OSHA Asbestos Standard.

Since the NESHAP mandates removal of friable ACM before a building is demolished, the plan for managing ACM should take into account the costs of eventual removal. The same is true for future renovation work covered by NESHAP. It should be noted that certain abatement methods such as encapsulation and enclosure might make eventual removal more difficult and expensive.

40 CFR Part 763, Subpart G
EPA WORKER PROTECTION RULE

This regulation extends the OSHA standards to state and local employees who perform asbestos work and who are not covered by the OSHA Asbestos Standards, or by a state OSHA plan. The Rule parallels OSHA requirements and covers medical examinations, air monitoring and reporting, protective equipment, work practices, and record keeping.

OSHA 1910.1001
OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE TO ASBESTOS
(GENERAL INDUSTRY STANDARD)

The General Industry Standard applies to all occupational exposures to asbestos in all industries covered by the Occupational Safety and Health Act, except exposure to asbestos in construction and maritime work.

Key Definitions

Asbestos is defined under the standard as Chrysotile, Amosite, Crocidolite, Tremolite asbestos, Anthophyllite asbestos, Actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

The Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL is established as 0.1 fibers/cubic centimeter over and 8 hour Time Weighted Average (TWA), with an Excursion Limit (EL) of 1.0 fibers/cubic centimeter for a 30 minute average.

Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM) is defined as Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing materials present in buildings constructed no later than 1980.

A regulated area is an area where airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed or are expected to exceed the PEL. These areas must be demarcated from the rest of the workplace and access limited to trained personnel who must wear respirators when entering the area.

Exposure Monitoring

- Each employer shall perform monitoring to determine airborne concentrations to which each employee in each job classification in each work area may be exposed.
- Breathing zone air samples representative of an 8 hour TWA and 30 minute short-term exposure shall be used.
- 8 hour TWA based on one or more samples representing full shift exposure.
- 30-minute short-term exposures based on one or more samples representing the potentially highest exposure operations.
- Initial monitoring must be performed when an employee is or may be expected to be exposed above the PEL or excursion limit.
- Periodic Monitoring must be performed at least every 6 months and whenever there is a change in a process, control equipment, personnel or work practice.
- All samples must be personal samples which are collected and evaluated with the OSHA Reference Method.
- Results of air sampling must be provided in writing to the affected employees within 15 working days.

Regulated Areas

- Must establish regulated areas wherever airborne concentrations of asbestos or PACM are present which may expose employees in excess of the PEL or Excursion Limit.

- Regulated areas must be demarcated from the rest of the workplace in a manner that minimizes the number of persons who will be exposed.

- Access to regulated areas must be limited.

- Respirators must be supplied to, and worn by all persons entering a regulated area.

- Eating, drinking, smoking, tobacco or gum chewing, or applying cosmetics is prohibited within regulated areas.

Methods of Compliance

- The employer must institute engineering controls and work practices to reduce and maintain employee exposures to or below the PEL where feasible.

- Where engineering controls and work practices are not sufficient or not feasible, respiratory protection must be employed as a supplement.

- Worker rotation cannot be used as a means of compliance.

- Hand operated and power operated tools must be equipped with local exhaust systems.

- Wet methods must be used where practical.

- Compressed air shall not be used to remove asbestos.

- Local exhaust ventilation and dust collection systems must be maintained in accordance with good practices, i.e., ANSI Z9.2-1979.

- A written compliance program must be established to reduce employee exposures. This program must be audited periodically and available to employees.

- The use of negative pressure enclosure/HEPA vacuum system or low pressure/wet cleaning or equivalent methods must be used for brake and clutch repair work.

Respiratory Protection and Protective Clothing/Equipment

- The employer must have a written respiratory protection and personal protective equipment program and must provide all necessary PPE to the employees.

Hygiene Facilities and Practices

- Must include change room, showers, and clean break/lunch areas.

Communication of Hazards

- Building and facility owners must identify ACM or presume materials are ACM (PACM).

- Project bidders, employees and tenants must be notified of the presence, location and quantity of ACM or PACM.

- Following abatement, employees and tenants must be notified of the remaining presence of any ACM and the results of clearance air monitoring.

- All regulated areas must be demarcated with warning signs that can be easily read by employees.

- All products containing asbestos whose handling could cause the PEL to be exceeded must be labeled.

- Training programs and medical surveillance must be provided prior to, or at the time of job assignment, to all employees who may be exposed above the PEL. Records of training, medical surveillance and exposure monitoring must be maintained for a minimum of 30 years.

- Suspect materials must be presumed to be asbestos (PACM) unless rebutted by sampling and analysis in accordance with AHERA procedures.

Housekeeping

- Where vacuuming methods are selected, HEPA filtered vacuum equipment shall be used.
- Asbestos waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and contaminated items consigned for disposal shall be collected and disposed of in sealed, labeled, impermeable bags or containers.

Medical Surveillance

The employer shall provide medical surveillance for all employees exposed to airborne asbestos at or above the PEL. Surveillance includes:

- Pre-placement exam
- Periodic exams (annually)
- Termination of employment exam
- Physicians written opinion
- Information regarding the standard and the workers duties shall be provided to the physician.

Record Keeping

- Personal monitoring data
- Operations involving exposures
- Sampling and analytical methods
- Numbers, durations and results of samples taken
- Names of employees exposed and Social Security numbers
- Objective data for exempted operations
- Medical surveillance
- Training
- Availability of records
- Transfer of records

OSHA 1926.1101
OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE TO ASBESTOS
(CONSTRUCTION STANDARD)

Definitions

Class I Asbestos Work means activities involving the removal of TSI and surfacing ACM and PACM.

Class II Asbestos Work means activities involving the removal of ACM, which is not TSI or surfacing material.

Class III Asbestos Work means repair or maintenance operations, where ACM is likely to be disturbed.

Class IV Asbestos Work means maintenance and custodial activities during which employees contact ACM and PACM and activities to clean up waste and debris containing ACM and PACM.

Competent Person is a person capable of identifying and selecting controls for asbestos hazards, and who has authority to take corrective action. Also one who possesses 5 days of training (i.e. Asbestos Contractor Supervisor certification) for Class I and II asbestos work and at least O&M certification for Class III and IV asbestos work.

Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PCAM) is defined as Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing materials present in buildings constructed no later than 1980.

A Regulated Area is an area where airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed or are expected to exceed the PEL. These areas must be demarcated from the rest of the workplace and access limited to trained personnel who must wear respirators when entering the area.

Exposure Monitoring must be performed to determine the airborne concentrations to which each employee in each job classification in each work area may be exposed.

Initial Monitoring must be performed when an employee is or may be expected to be exposed above the PEL.

Periodic Monitoring must be performed at sufficient intervals and whenever there is a change in a process, control equipment, personnel or work practice. All samples must be personal samples and results must be provided in writing to the affected employees within 15 working days.

Required Steps if Permissible/Excursion Limit Exceeded

- Medical surveillance if level exceeded 30 days or more per year.
- Medical surveillance if employee is required to wear a respirator.
- Daily personal air monitoring.
- Notification of air monitoring results ASAP
- If PEL is exceeded, inform employees of corrective actions to be taken.

Exposure Levels Above PEL/Excursion Limit

- Establish regulated area.
- Limit access.
- Provide respirators to all persons entering area.
- Prohibit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing tobacco or gum, and applying cosmetics.
- Establish negative pressure enclosure if feasible.
- Designate competent person.

Competent Person

- Provides frequent and regular inspections of job sites.
- Class I jobs require inspections during each work shift and at employee request.
- Class I and II jobs require a competent person to perform or supervise containment set up and integrity checks, conformance with PPE requirements, proper hygiene facility use, proper work practices and engineering controls are used and that notification requirements are met.
- Training requirements for competent person are equivalent to supervisor training.

Regulated Areas

- Airborne levels of asbestos fibers may exceed the PEL.
- Include all Class I, II, and III areas.
- Must be isolated to restrict access.
- All persons within the area must wear respirators.

Exposure Assessment Via Air Monitoring

- Each employer shall perform monitoring to accurately determine airborne concentrations to which employees may be exposed.
- Breathing zone air samples representative of 8 hour TWA and 30 minute short-term exposures shall be used.
- 8 hour TWA based on one or more samples representing full shift exposure.
- 30 minute short term exposures based on one or more samples representing potentially high exposure operations.
- Initial monitoring shall be performed at the start of each job.
- Daily monitoring shall be performed which is representative of exposure to each employee.
- Employer shall notify affected employees of all monitoring results ASAP.
- Affected employees must be granted the opportunity to observe any monitoring.
- Objective demonstration of consistent exposures “closely resembling” actual exposures.
- Monitoring is required unless positive pressure supplied air respirators are used or if a “negative exposure assessment” is obtained.

Methods of Compliance/Engineering Controls & Work Practices

Employer shall use the following regardless of the level of exposure:

- HEPA filtered ventilation systems and vacuum cleaners.
- Wet methods.
- Prompt clean up and disposal of asbestos containing wastes.

Employer shall use the following to comply with PELs:

- Enclosure or isolation of source.
- General ventilation that draws air from the breathing zone and HEPA filters it.
- Any additional work practices the Assistant Secretary can show to be feasible.
- Respirators and protective equipment when engineering controls and work practices are not sufficient.

Prohibitions:

- Power tools not equipped with HEPA filters.
- Use of compressed air.
- Employee rotation for exposure control
- Dry sweeping or shoveling.

Class I Areas:

- Exposure assessment.
- Competent person supervision.
- Work practices.
- If negative exposure assessment (NEA) not produced, must use critical barriers, perimeter monitoring, isolate HVAC, negative pressure enclosures, enclosure inspections, deactivated electrical circuits or GFCI, glove bag and glove box procedures or water spray processes.

Class II Areas:

- Exposure assessments.
- Competent person supervision.
- If negative exposure assessment (NEA) not produced for indoor jobs, must use critical barriers, perimeter monitoring, isolate HVAC, negative pressure enclosures, enclosure inspections, deactivated electrical circuits or GFCI, glove bag and glove box procedures or water spray processes.
- Floor covering removal controls and work practices.
- Roofing material removal controls and work practices.
- Transit materials removal controls and work practices.
- Gasket removal controls and work practices.
- Other control methods can be used if they are designed and certified by a competent person and they perform adequately.

Class III Areas:

- HEPA filtered ventilation systems.
- Wet methods.
- Mini-enclosures or glove bags.
- Impermeable drop cloths and plastic barriers.

- If “negative exposure assessment” not produced, must have respiratory protection program.

Class IV Areas:

- Trained employees (asbestos awareness minimum).
- HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners.
- Wet methods.
- Prompt clean up and disposal of asbestos containing wastes.
- Must have respiratory protection program.

Respiratory Protection

- Employers shall select and provide appropriate respirators during all Class I jobs, Class II jobs when ACM is not intact, Class II & III jobs not using wet methods or having a NEA, Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing material is being removed, when exposures exceed the PEL and in emergencies.

- A respiratory protection program must be instituted as follows:
    1. Must conform to 29 CFR 1910.134.
    2. Filters changed when increase in breathing resistance detected.
    3. Employees permitted to leave work areas to wash faces and/or face pieces.
    4. Employees must be able to function normally in job assignment.
    5. Fit tests shall be performed at time of initial fitting and annually thereafter.

Protective Clothing

- Employer shall provide and require the use of appropriate protective clothing if the PEL is exceeded, there is no NEA, or in Class I jobs exceeding removal of 25 linear feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material.
- Informed laundering shall be performed in a manner that prevents the release of airborne asbestos fibers.
- Contaminated clothing shall be transported in labeled, sealed bags or containers.
- The Competent Person shall examine employee work suits for rips and tears at least once per shift. Such rips and/or tears shall be immediately mended, or the work suit replaced.

Hygiene Facilities & Practices

- Employers shall provide Decontamination areas for all Class I jobs exceeding removal of 25 linear feet or 10 square of TSI or surfacing materials.
- The Decontamination area consists of an equipment room, shower area, clean change room and proper decontamination procedures. Clean lunch/break room if consumption occurs on the worksite.
- Employees may clean protective clothing using HEPA vacuum and use a remote decon when the work is outdoors or adjacent decon is not feasible.

- Employee shall provide equipment room, entry and exit procedures, waste out procedures and control visible contamination for all Class I jobs where removal of less than 25 linear feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material takes place.

Communication of Hazards

- Building and facility owners must identify ACM or presume materials are ACM (PACM).
- Project bidders, employees, and tenants must be notified of the presence, location and quantity of ACM or PACM.
- Following abatement, employees and tenants must be notified of the remaining presence of any ACM and the results of clearance air monitoring.
- All regulated areas must be demarcated with warning signs that can be easily read by employees.
- All products containing asbestos whose handling could cause the PEL to be exceeded must be labeled.
- Training programs and medical surveillance must be provided prior to, or at the time of job assignment, to all employees who may be exposed above the PEL. Records of training, medical surveillance and exposure monitoring must be maintained for a minimum of 30 years.
- Suspect materials must be presumed to be asbestos (PACM) unless rebutted by sampling and analysis in accordance with AHERA procedures.

Housekeeping

- Where vacuuming methods are selected, HEPA filtered vacuum equipment shall be used.
- Asbestos waste, scrap, debris, bags, container, equipment, and contaminated items consigned for disposal shall be collected and disposed of in sealed, labeled, impermeable bags or containers.
- Procedures for ACM flooring including no sanding finish stripping while wet (low abrasion pads run at less than 300 RPM).

Medical Surveillance

Employees covered by medical surveillance include:

- Employees engaged in Class I, II, and III work or are exposed to fiber levels greater than the PEL or the excursion limit for 30 days or more per year.
- All employees required wearing negative pressure respirators.

Examinations must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, at no cost to the employee and at a reasonable place and time.

- Pre-placement (initial) exam
- Periodic exams (annually)
- Termination of employment exam

- Information regarding the standard and the workers duties shall be provided to the physician

Examinations must include:

- Medical and work history
- OSHA standardized questionnaires
- A physical examination (pulmonary and gastrointestinal), with chest x-ray
- Pulmonary function test
- Physicians written opinion

Record Keeping

Records must be maintained for at least 30 years and must include:

- Objective data for exempted operations
- Exposure assessments
- Medical surveillance
- Training records
- PACM rebuttals
- Required notifications
- Availability of records to the Assistant Secretary
- Transfer of records

DOT HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES
49CFR Part 171 & 172

The Department of Transportation requires the placarding of vehicles carrying more than 1001 pounds of any hazardous substance. Asbestos products and asbestos waste are classified as Class 9 hazardous materials. Vehicles transporting these materials must display the proper placard for hazard class 9 and the ID number for the material.

NESHAP SUMMARY

	DEMOLITION		RENOVATION	
Amount	$\geq$ 260 ft or $\geq$ 160 ft^2 or $\geq$35 ft^3	< 260 ft or < 160 ft^2	$\geq$ 260 ft or > 160 ft^2 or $\geq$35 ft^3	<260 ft or <160 ft
Notification	YES	YES MODIFIED	YES	NO
How Far in Advance	10 DAYS	20 DAYS	EARLY AS POSSIBLE BEFORE	
Emission Controls	YES	NO	YES	NO
Disposal Standard	YES	NO	YES	NO

NEW YORK STATE REGULATIONS

Of the New York State regulations listed above which pertain to asbestos, the two key regulations are Code Rule 56 and the accreditation of training programs. These regulations are summarized below.

INDUSTRIAL CODE RULE 56
12 NYCRR PART 56

Purpose and Intent

Reduce risks to the public associated with exposure to asbestos.
Conforms to Federal requirements set forth in AHERA, NESHAPs, and the OSHA Construction Standard.
Define standards and procedures for installing, removing, enclosing, applying, encapsulating or disturbing asbestos-containing materials.

Application

- Throughout New York State
- Does not apply to the manufacturing of asbestos or asbestos materials, or to manufacturing processes involving the use of asbestos.
- Also, does not apply to the owner of an owner-occupied single family home, where the owner does the work

Key Definitions

Asbestos Material: Any material containing more than 1% asbestos.

Asbestos Project:

Large Project:	260 linear feet or 160 square feet or greater
Small Project:	Less than 260 linear feet or 160 square feet Greater than 25 linear feet or 10 square feet
Minor Project:	Less than or equal to 25 linear feet or 10 square feet

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
ASBESTOS SAFETY PROGRAM
PART 73 OF 10 NYCRR

Purpose

Specifies the terms and conditions under which training programs must be designed to certify asbestos handlers and thereby minimize exposure of the public.

Application

All workers who apply for State certification to work on asbestos projects in New York State.

Key Definitions

Approved asbestos safety program: A program approved by the Commissioner of Health providing training in the handling and use of asbestos and asbestos material, education concerning safety and health risks inherent in such handling and use, and training in techniques for minimizing the exposure of the public to asbestos fibers, which shall include but not be limited to instruction in all applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations.

Asbestos Handler: An individual, who removes, encapsulates, repairs, or encloses asbestos or asbestos material or who disturbs friable asbestos.

Asbestos Project: Work undertaken by a contractor which involves the installation, removal, encapsulation, application or enclosure of any asbestos material or the disturbance of friable asbestos, except for work in an owner occupied single-family dwelling performed by the owner of such dwelling. Where all asbestos work on a project is subcontracted to a contractor with an asbestos handling license, only that part of the work involving asbestos shall be deemed to be an asbestos project.

- Basic Core Course for Asbestos Handler
- Operation and Maintenance
- Restricted I – Allied Trades
- Restricted II – Air Sampling Technician
- Restricted III - Inspector
- Project Monitor
- Contractor/Supervisor
- Management Planner
- Project Designer

SECTION 5
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

INTRODUCTION

Personal protective equipment (PPE) is worn to prevent gross amounts of asbestos from coming in contact with the skin, eyes and ultimately, the respiratory system. It provides a barrier, protecting workers from the harmful effects of asbestos exposure on the skin (which may result in asbestos warts) or within the respiratory system. In addition to asbestos, many other irritating materials may also be present at the site, such as mineral wool, fiberglass and various solvents and cleaners. Along with engineering controls and carefully planned work practices, protective equipment is a key element in minimizing the potential for exposure to all of these hazards.

The use of protective equipment is not a substitute for engineering controls, good work practices, personal hygiene or good planning. In addition, employers who assign personal protective equipment must have a written PPE program as required under the OSHA Personal Protective Equipment Standard.

SELECTION

In selecting PPE, the ultimate use must be kept in mind. If the user will not physically stress the PPE or allow it to become heavily contaminated (eg, entering a worksite to conduct a brief inspection), a less durable or less expensive item might be used. Alternately, if extreme physical activities are anticipated, such as abatement work, the most durable item should be selected. Other factors to consider include:

- Communications
- Decontamination
- Heat stress
- Work Activity
- Duration of exposure

INSPECTION

PPE should always be inspected immediately upon receipt. The following steps should be taken:

- **Verify** the type of material is that which was ordered.

- **Visually inspect** the item for imperfections, pinholes, (light test) non-uniform coatings, etc.

PPE should be inspected by the worker prior to use. The wearer should be familiar with the proper use and limitations of the PPE. Proper size should be selected and all closures (eg, zippers) should be checked (use the buddy system).

COVERALLS

Typically, disposable coveralls of polyolefin or polypropylene fabrics are used in asbestos abatement projects. While this is the normal practice, it is not required. Reusable coveralls can be used, with the provision for proper laundering. While disposable clothing is the most widely used body covering in the abatement industry, there are advantages and disadvantages to the use of each type. In either case, no personal clothing can be worn under the coverall, with the exception of nylon bathing suits. Disposable underwear is also available as an optional garment.

HOODS

Abatement workers must wear a hood that is either attached to the coverall or is added to the ensemble and taped on. The purpose of wearing a hood is to prevent gross amounts of asbestos fibers from contaminating the hair and scalp.

It should be noted that wearing a hood does not exempt abatement workers from thoroughly washing hair during the decontamination process.

FOOTWEAR

As with hoods, coveralls frequently come with attached booties. Separate booties are available to use in conjunction with those coveralls not equipped with booties. They may also be used as re-enforcement of coverall booties. In addition to booties, other footwear is necessary to protect the feet from injury. Approved safety shoes or boots should be used. Frequently, inexpensive sneakers are selected instead of approved safety shoes when conducting certain types of abatement projects (eg, floor tile mastic). These sneakers are then disposed of at the end of the abatement project, minimizing the need for decontamination.

GLOVES

Protective hand coverings are also required. Depending on the type of abatement work, fabric, rubber or chemically resistant materials may be selected. Wrists must be taped to the coveralls to prevent asbestos fibers and other contaminants from entering the coveralls at the sleeves.

EYE PROTECTION

When wearing half-face respirators, eye protection should be worn. Depending on the individual and the brand of respirator, either safety glasses or goggles may be worn. Eye protection, like other forms of PPE should be regularly inspected. If the lenses are scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged, or the frame is damaged or misshapen, the eyewear should be discarded or repaired with original replacement parts.

Protective eyewear should be issued to, and treated by the employee in the same manner as a personally issued respirator. Cleaning and sanitizing the eyewear is the responsibility of the employee.

HARD HATS

Hard hats are designed to provide a limited degree of protection to the head. Only hard hats meeting the specifications of ANSI should be worn on abatement projects. Hard hats should be issued to the employee as a personally assigned item. If reassigned, the hat must be sanitized and a new, clean suspension installed.

As with other protective devices, hard hats should be inspected for damage to the body and the suspension system. Damaged parts should be replaced with original replacement parts or the entire hat discarded and replaced.

HEARING PROTECTION

In high noise areas, hearing protection must be worn. Many types of protectors are available, however, these can be divided into two categories:

1. Those fitting into the ear canal, such as foam plugs or caps.

2. Those covering the ear, such as "muffs".

AIR PURIFYING RESPIRATORS

Respirators are used when the airborne concentration of a contamination is high enough to cause some type of health effect. This may range from irritation to systemic damage or even death. Air purifying respirators are prohibited to be used in an IDLH atmospheres or oxygen-deficient atmospheres. The basic function of a respirator is to reduce the risk of respiratory injury due to breathing such contaminants. Air purifying respirators (APRs) accomplish this by removing contaminants from the ambient air by one of two methods; filtering or absorbing the contaminants.

All respirators have in common two main parts; (1) the device which purifies the air, and (2) the facepiece that covers the nose and/or mouth to deliver clean air and seal out contaminants.

Air Purifying Elements

APRs remove contaminants by passing the breathing air through a purifying element. These elements fall into two categories:

1. Mechanical filters
2. Chemical sorbents

Mechanical Filters

Mechanical filters are classified according to the protection for which they are approved. These classes are as follows:

1. Dusts and Mists TLV equal to or greater than 0.05 mg/m3.
2. Dusts, Mists and Fumes – TLV equal to or greater than 0.05 mg/m3
3. Dusts, Mists and Fumes – TLV less than 0.05mg/m3, also known as a HEPA or High Efficiency Particulate Air Filter (NIOSH rating of 100).

Mechanical filters can be used until breathing becomes restricted by the build-up of particles. They actually become more efficient as they load up.

Chemical Sorbents

Chemical sorbent filters are designed to absorb or neutralize gases as they pass through the filter element. Various sorbent materials are used. The proper sorbent must be chosen based on the type of contaminant present. The most commonly used sorbent is activated carbon. This makes up the heart of organic vapor respirator cartridges.

Sorbent elements have a finite capacity to remove contaminants. When this limit (service life) is reached, the element is said to be saturated. Once saturation has occurred, contaminants will begin to pass through the element and enter the facepiece. At this point, breakthrough is said to have occurred.

Service life of sorbents is dependent on a number of factors including:

- Breathing rate
- Contaminant concentration
- Sorption efficiency
- Chemical being absorbed
- Humidity
- Volume of sorbent

Cartridge Selection

All manufacturers follow the same color coding system for identifying respirator cartridges as follows:

- Acid Gases – White
- Organic Vapors – Black
- Acid Gases & Organic Vapors – Yellow
- Ammonia/Methylamine – Green
- Dusts, Fumes and Mists – Orange
- Dusts, Fumes, Mists & Radionuclides – Purple (Magenta)
- Acid Gases, Ammonia, and Organic Vapors – Brown
- Other Vapors and Gases (not listed above) – Olive
- Combination with Dusts, Fumes, Mists & Radionuclides – Purple Stripe
- Combination with Dusts, Fumes and Mists (other than radioactive) – Orange Stripe

Although filters and cartridges are color-coded, the best method used to identify the filter or cartridge is by reading the label on the filter or cartridge.

Respirator Selection

The protection provided to the wearer is a function of how well the facepiece fits. No matter how efficient the purifying element is, there is little protection afforded if the respirator does not provide a leak-free facepiece-to-face seal.

Not all respirators fit everyone, but with the large variety of respirators available, at least one type should be found which will fit a particular individual. In addition, selection of the proper respirator for an individual should be made on the relative comfort of the fit. This can only be determined by wearing a respirator for a period of time.

In general, selection of the proper respirator depends on the following:

- The nature of the hazard.
- The characteristics of the hazardous operations or process.
- The location of the hazardous area with respect to a safe area having respirable air.
- The period of time for which respiratory protection must be provided.
- The activity of workers in the hazardous area.
- The physical characteristics, functional capabilities and limitations of respirators of various types.
- The respirator protection factor and fit.

Fit Testing

Certain conditions will prevent a good respirator seal. Among them are:

- Facial hair
- Make-up
- Eyeglasses
- Missing teeth or dentures
- Facial scars

Since respirators function by producing a negative pressure in the facepiece, a good seal is essential. Respirator users must pass a fit test to ensure that the selected respirator will provide a good seal. Fit tests must be performed initially (ie, prior to use in a work area where respiratory use is required), annually, or following any significant weight gain/loss or oral/facial surgery.

Qualitative fit testing is not an analytical measurement. It is a subjective test to determine if there is a good face-to-face piece seal by exposing the wearer to a “test agent” (eg, irritant smoke or Isoamyl Acetate). If the subject does not detect the challenge substance, the fit is acceptable.

Quantitative fit testing is an analytical method of measuring the fit of a particular respirator by actually measuring the concentration of a contaminant both inside and outside the respirator while being worn in a controlled test atmosphere.

Types of Respirators

1. Half-face with twin mounted cartridges or filters
2. Full-face with twin mounted cartridges or filters
3. Powered Air Purifying Respirators (PAPRs) with cartridges or filters
4. Supplied Air Respirators (SARs)

Protection factors assigned by OSHA are as follows:

- Half-face =10 x
- Full-face = 50 x
- PAPR = 1,000 x
- SAR/Continuous Flow = 10,000 x

These protection factors may have a different value if so stated by the manufacturer.

The protection factor (PF) is calculated as follows:

$$PF = \frac{\text{Concentration Outside Mask}}{\text{Concentration Inside Mask}}$$

The maximum use for each type of respirator can be calculated using the following formula: APF X PEL = MUC

The maximum use for each type of respirator is calculated below, using the PEL for asbestos (ie, 0.1 f/cc)

- Half-face – 10 x PEL = 1.0 f/cc
- Full-face – 50 x PEL = 5.0 f/cc
- PAPR – 1,000 x PEL = 100.0 f/cc
- SAR/Continuous Flow – 10,000 x PEL = 100.0 f/cc

Function

The facepiece seals the respirator to the wearer. As previously stated, this seal is critical since the respirator functions by creating a negative pressure inside the mask. An inadequate seal will allow the contaminants to bypass the filter element and directly enter the mask, since a direct route will be the route of least resistance.

Attached to the facepiece is a lens of a polycarbonate material (full-face only), and a suspension system to hold the mask to the face. Cartridges are attached to the facepiece by cartridge adapters. Within the adapter is a check valve, which allows air to enter, but prevents exhaled air from exiting back through the filter element. A separate exhalation valve in the facepiece prevents unfiltered air from entering the respirator and allows exhaled air to exit. Some respirators also incorporate an air-tight speaking diaphragm to improve the ability of the wearer to communicate.

Each respirator manufacturer must provide a unique system of attaching each part of the respirator and filter elements to prevent any possibility of hybridizing parts.

Options

There are many options, which should be considered when selecting a respirator. Various brands and styles are available which may appear to have advantages or liabilities depending on the application and individual making the selection. Among these considerations are:

- Number of suspension points.
- Ratchet vs. conventional adjustment.
- Speaking diaphragm.
- Number of seals.
- Sweat drain holes.
- Materials of construction.
- Size of lens area.
- Ability to convert to supplied air.
- Filter element selection and design.
- Availability of filter elements and replacement parts.

Respirator Approval

Only respirators approved by NIOSH/MSHA shall be used. As of 1996, NIOSH is the only respirator approval agency in the United States; therefore, newly manufactured respiratory protection products will bear only the NIOSH approval stamps.

New Developments

Half-face – Recently, new types of respirators have been introduced by several manufacturers. These new types include both limited use and disposable respirators. In appearance, these respirators look much the same as a traditional half-face respirator, however, the cartridges may be permanently attached and not replaceable, or the unit may be designed of only a limited number of uses (low or no maintenance).

The prime advantages of these types of respirators are; (1) the convenience of not having to decontaminate or clean it, (2) low or no maintenance, and (3) light weight/comfort. However, the cost of these respirators makes them significantly more expensive over extended periods of use than traditional respirators with replaceable cartridges.

Full Face – An increasing number of manufacturers are offering 100% silicone or silicone composite respirators. These respirators provide a significant increased level of comfort and fit due to their added flexibility. Costs are generally 10% to 20% greater than the traditional neoprene rubber respirators. It should be noted that these respirators can be sanitized with alcohol based wipes without degradation of the facepiece material. Low cost materials such as polyurethane have also been introduced.

TYPE C SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATORS & SELF CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS

Airline systems - Supplied air respirators, which deliver air to the user from a remote location (up to 300 feet) either from a compressor or a bank of compressed air cylinders. The air may flow continuously (continuous flow), or as the wearer breathes (demands) it. When demand respirators are used, they must be positive pressure type (pressure/demand). The air source must not be depletable and an escape device (HEPA filter asbestos abatement work) must be provided. The respirator may be a facemask or an air hat/hood.

Escape Respirators – These systems provide a minimum of 5 to 15 minutes of air to the user and are designed for escape only. The escape air supply is in-line with an airline system.

The supply reservoir may be a cylinder (high or low pressure) or a high-pressure tubing system. They may be controllable or automatic. Escape systems are required only in IDLH (immediately dangerous to life and health) atmospheres, and are not typically used in asbestos abatement projects.

Self-contained systems – self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBAs) consist of a facepiece and regulator mechanism connected to a cylinder of compressed air or oxygen carried by the wearer. The advantage of the SCBA is that they allow the wearer to work without being confined by a hose or airline. Additionally, the units are able to be quickly put into use. Due to the high cost of purchasing and operating SCBAs, and the limitations on air supply, they are not commonly used in abatement work.

A comprehensive discussion of respiratory protection is included at the end of this section in a USEPA publication entitled "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry".

OTHER PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Site-specific operations may require the use of specialized protective equipment such as full body harnesses, safety lanyards, welding goggles, etc. Where these are used, workers must be trained in the proper use, maintenance and limitations of these devices prior to work assignment. Difficulty in decontaminating these items may require their disposal following the conclusion of the project.

DONNING/DOFFING

Personal protective equipment should be donned on the "clean" side of the decontamination facility. The procedure to be used is as follows:

1. **Street clothes**, including undergarments, should be removed and stored in a clean location. Jewelry, watches and rings should be removed and placed in a secure area.

2. **Coveralls**, gloves and boots are then donned, and taped at the wrist and ankle. Use of coveralls with attached booties eliminates the need to tape ankles, however, taping may still be advisable to prevent booties from becoming loose, resulting in trip hazards. Waists may also be taped to provide an acceptable fit. If desired, the crotch, shoulders or other stress points may be taped to reinforce the seam.

3. **Respirator** is then donned and checked by the positive/negative fit check procedure.

4. **Coverall** hood is then placed over the respirator head straps, and secured with a tie or tape.

5. **Other protective equipment**, such as hard hats and eye protection are then donned.

When leaving the work area, personnel must pass through the decontamination facility by the following procedure:

1. **Remove protective clothing (except respirator**) in the first chamber of the decontamination facility.

2. **Disposable clothing is discarded** as asbestos containing waste. Reusable equipment is cleaned.

3. **Enter the shower** and thoroughly shower while wearing the respirator. The respirator cartridges should be thoroughly wetted. The respirator can then be removed and washed off inside as well.

4. **Following decontamination**, personnel exit to the clean room and disinfect the respirator and redress in street clothes.

STORAGE

PPE should be kept in clean, dry areas and separated by size. Inspections upon receipt and after each use will ensure that PPE will be ready for immediate use when needed.

SUMMARY

PPE, properly used, provides a limited amount of protection to the abatement worker. It should not be considered a substitute for proper decontamination, personal hygiene or as an invitation to take chances. Combined with the proper respiratory protection, common sense and safe work practices, exposure to asbestos and other hazards can be reduced to acceptable limits.

RESPIRATOR PROGRAM CHECKLIST

In general, the respirator program should be evaluated for each asbestos abatement job or at least annually with program adjustments, as appropriate, made to reflect the evaluation results. Program function can be separated into administration and operation.

A. Program Administration

____ (1) Is there a written policy which acknowledges employer responsibility for providing a safe and healthful workplace, and assigns program responsibility, accountability, and authority?

____ (2) Is program responsibility vested in one individual who is Knowledgeable and who can coordinate all aspects of the program at the job site?

____ (3) Can feasible engineering controls or work practices eliminate the need for respirators?

____ (4) Are there written/statements covering the various aspects of the respirator program, including:

____ designation of an administrator;

____ respirator selection;

____ purchase of approved equipment;

____ medical aspects of respirator usage;

____ issuance of equipment;

____ fitting;

____ training;

____ maintenance, storage, and repair;

____ inspection;

____ use under special conditions; and

____ work area under surveillance?

B. Program Operation

(1) RESPIRATORY PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT SELECTION

____ Are work area conditions and worker exposures properly surveyed?

____ Are respirators selected on the basis of hazards to which the worker is exposed?

____ Are selections made by individuals knowledgeable of proper selection procedures?

____ (2) Are only approved respirators purchased and used, do they provide adequate protection for the specific hazard and concentration of the contaminate?

____ (3) Has a medical evaluation of the prospective user been made to determine physical and psychological ability to wear the selected respiratory equipment?

____ (4) Where practical, have respirators been issued to the users for their exclusive use, and are there records covering issuance?

(5) RESPIRATORY PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT FITTING

____ Are the users given the opportunity to try on several respirators to determine whether the respirator they will subsequently be wearing is the best fitting one?

____ Is the fit tested at appropriate intervals?

____ Are those users who require corrective lenses properly fitted?

____ Are users prohibited from wearing contact lenses when using respirators?

____ Is the facepiece-to face seal tested in a test atmosphere?

____ Are workers prohibited from entering contaminated work areas when they have facial hair or other characteristics which prohibit the use of tight-fitting face-pieces?

(6) RESPIRATOR USE IN THE WORK AREA

____ Are respirators being worn correctly (i.e., head covering over respirator straps)?

____ Are workers keeping respirators on all the time in the work area?

____ Are workers wearing respirators into the shower without disturbing the face fit?

(7) MAINTENANCE OF RESPIRATORY PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Cleaning and Disinfecting

____ Are respirators cleaned and disinfected after each use when different people use the same device, or as frequently as necessary for devices issued to individual users?

____ Are proper methods of cleaning and disinfecting utilized?

Storage

____ Are respirators stored in a manner so as to protect them from dust, sunlight, heat, excessive cold or moisture, or damaging chemicals?

____ Are respirators stored properly in a storage facility so as to prevent them from deforming?

____ Is storage in lockers and tool boxes permitted only if the respirator is in a carrying case or carton?

Inspection

____ Are respirators inspected before and after each use and during cleaning?

____ Are qualified individuals/users instructed in inspection techniques?

____ Is respiratory protective equipment designated as “emergency use” inspected at least monthly (in addition to after each use)?

____ Is a record kept of the inspection of “emergency use” respiratory protective equipment?

Repair

____ Are replacement parts used in repair those of the manufacturer of the respirator?

____ Are repairs made by manufacturer or manufacture-trained individuals?

(8) SPECIAL USE CONDITIONS

____ Is a procedure developed for respiratory protective equipment usage in atmospheres immediately dangerous to life or health?

____ Is a procedure developed for equipment usage for entry into confined spaces?

(9) TRAINING

____ Are users trained in proper respirator use, cleaning, and inspection?

____ Are users trained in the basis for selection of respirators?

____ Are users evaluated, using competency-based evaluation, before and after training?

INTRODUCTION

Essential elements of any asbestos abatement project are facilities and procedures for personnel, equipment and waste decontamination. Depending on the size of the project, specifically designed facilities must be provided. These facilities may, and generally are, constructed on site. However, prefabricated, knock-down facilities are available, as well as trailer mounted, ready-to-go facilities.

The decontamination facility is designed to prevent the spread of asbestos-containing dust outside the work area by directing all clothing, equipment, waste and personnel through a carefully planned sequence of decontamination. When combined with the use of negative ventilation equipment inside the containment area, the decontamination system promotes the direction of airflow from a “clean” area to a “dirty” area. This further reduces the potential for fugitive asbestos emissions that might contaminate adjacent spaces.

ESTABLISHING DECONTAMINATION UNITS

The Personal Decontamination System

Under most circumstances, personal decontamination systems must be outside and attached to all locations where personnel are to enter or exit a work area. A typical system consists of a clean room, a shower room and an equipment room in series, separated from each other and the work area by specially designed airlocks. On occasion, existing rooms adjacent to the work area can be modified to serve as decontamination facilities. However, under most circumstances, an enclosure system will have to be fabricated from metal, wood and plastic materials. Some of the materials used to construct a typical unit may include:

- 2”x4” framing lumber
- Plywood sheeting
- 6 ml fire-retardant plastic sheeting for walls and roof
- 6 ml fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting for the floor*
- Duct tape, nails, staples and spray-glue

* The floor should be covered with at least two layers of 6 ml fire retardant reinforced plastic sheeting.

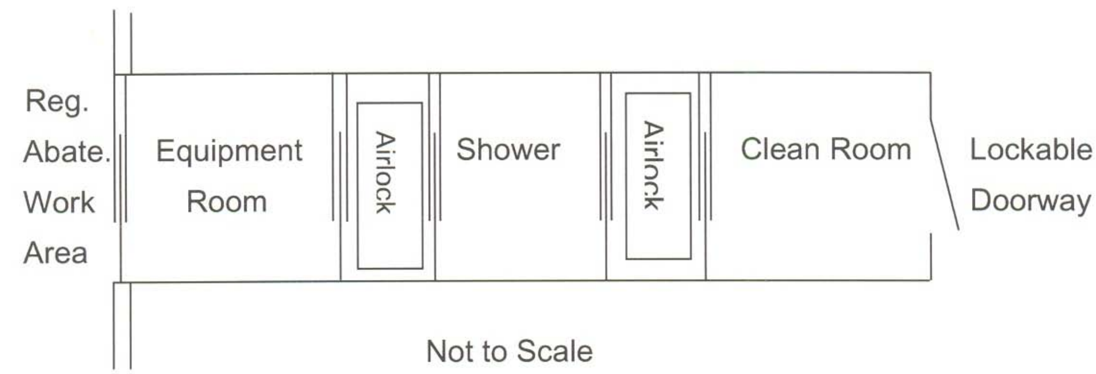
The decontamination unit may be built in sections to allow for disassembly and be reused at another area of the building. The actual design of this system will vary with each project depending on the size of the workforce and the physical constraints imposed by the facility. Regardless of the style, all units must incorporate adequate security measures to prevent unauthorized entry. Prefabricated or customized decontamination trailer units may also be used (see Figure 6-1).

Whether or decontamination unit is constructed on site or is in the form of a trailer, the basic design remains the same. The arrangement of the chambers allows for a sequential process of decontamination, starting at the “dirty” end and finishing at the “clean” room. The major components and their uses are discussed below.

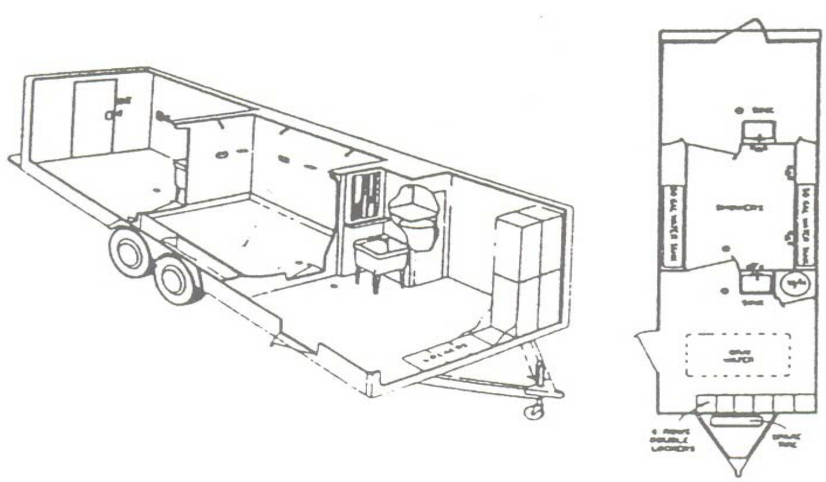
FIGURE 6-1

PERSONAL DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM ENCLOSURE

LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECT (OPTIONAL FOR SMALL ASBESTOS PROJECT)



Decontamination Trailer



Compliments of Control Resource Systems, Inc.

The Clean Room

No asbestos-contaminated items should enter this room. Abatement personnel and authorized visitors use this area to remove and store street clothes, don personal protective clothing and respiratory protection prior to entering the work area. Upon exiting the work area, this room is used to dress in clean clothes after following proper decontamination procedures. Ideally, the clean room should be furnished with benches, lockers for clothes and valuables as well as various hooks and shelves for respirator storage (in NYS, refer to Industrial Code Rule 56 for specific regulations). Additional items such as clean coveralls, replacement respirator filters, towels and other necessary items should be stored in this room for easy access.

The clean room should not be used for the storage of tools, equipment, abatement supplies or as office space. Separate areas, near the decontamination unit, should be designated for these purposes. A lockable door should be installed at the main entrance to provide security during off-shift hours.

An entry/exit log must be provided in the clean room. All personnel who enter or exit the work area must sign this log upon every entry and exit. The purpose of the log is twofold:

1. The signature on the log documents that each person entering the work area has reviewed and understands the posted regulations, personal protection requirements and emergency procedures.

2. In the event of an emergency, the log is necessary to account for all personnel who are in the work area. Following a site emergency, the site supervisor will use the log to check that all personnel have safely exited the work area.

The Shower Room

Workers pass through the shower room on their way to the removal area, and use the showers on their way out after leaving contaminated clothing in the equipment room. For projects performed in New York State, there must be one shower per six full shift abatement persons (calculated on the basis of the largest shift). Refer to NYS Industrial Code Rule 56 for complete details. Each showerhead must be supplied with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap. Uncontaminated soap, shampoo, and towels must also be readily available.

Shower wastewater should be collected and treated as asbestos-contaminated material or filtered through a system with at least 5.0-micron particle size collection capability. Filtered wastewater must be discharged in accordance with all applicable codes.

The Equipment Room

This is a contaminated area where equipment, boots or shoes, hardhats, goggles, and any additional contaminated work clothes are stored after proper HEPA and/or wet cleaning. Workers place disposable clothing such as coveralls, booties, and hoods in bins (labeled and lined with a six mil. plastic bag) before leaving this area for the shower room. In addition to the above items, a one day supply of replacement filters for HEPA vacuums and negative pressure ventilation units should be kept in sealed containers for future use.

A walk-off pan filled with water should be located in the work area just outside the equipment room for personnel to clean foot coverings when leaving the work area. The equipment room may require cleanup several times daily to prevent asbestos materials from being tracked into the shower and clean rooms.

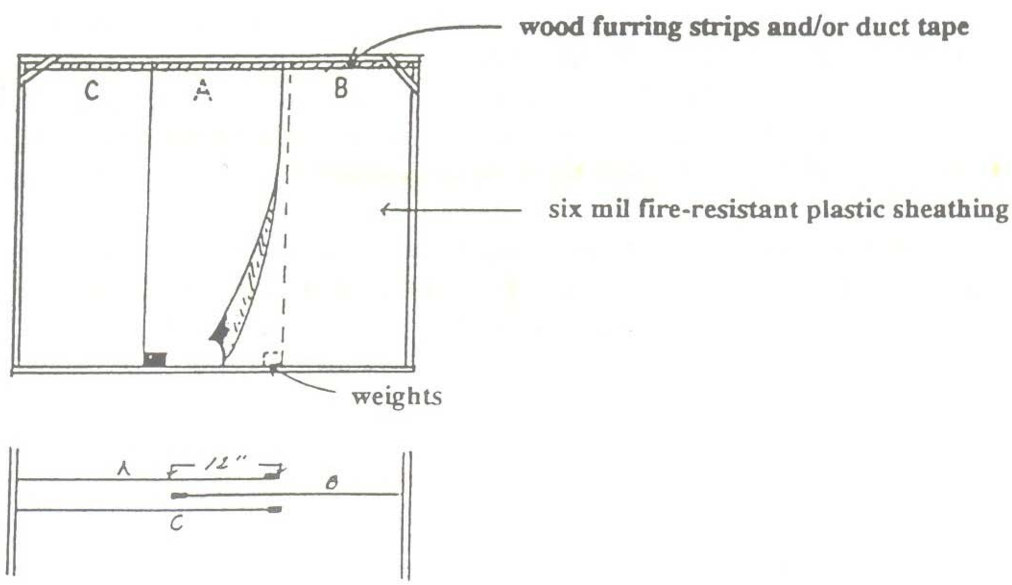
The Airlock

Airlocks are used to restrict air movement between contaminated areas and uncontaminated areas. They consist of two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three (3) feet. This spacing arrangement is necessary to allow the overlapping sheets at one end of the airlock to close before the sheets at the other end are opened.

As one passes through the initial doorway into the airlock, over-lapping plastic sheeting (weighted) seals the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow-through contamination. Figure 6-2 illustrates the proper construction of a curtained doorway.

FIGURE 6-2

Airlock Doorway Construction



Sequential Steps For Of Personal Decontamination Systems

The following steps outline the proper sequential order of decontamination upon leaving a work area:

Step 1: Prior to entering the equipment room, rinse boots and/or foot coverings in the walk-off pan located just outside the airlock.

Step 2: Once in the equipment room, remove all protective clothing and place in labeled disposal bags. **Do not remove respiratory protection!** Proceed directly to the shower room.

Step 3: In the shower room, thoroughly wash all body parts from the neck down using adequate amounts of soap, shampoo and water. Wet hair as thoroughly as possible and avoid wetting respirator filters. Take a deep breath, hold it, complete wetting hair, face, respirator and filters. Before letting breath out, remove the respirator and hold it away from face, rinsing thoroughly.

Step 4: Dispose of wet, contaminated filters in the equipment room. Finish showering and rinse thoroughly. Exit to the clean room.

Step 5: Once in the clean room, wipe and dry the body with disposable towels. Be sure to place towels in labeled disposal bags. **Do not re-use the towels!** Change into street clothes (or into another pair of coveralls) if re-entering the work area. Remember, no food, drinks, or smoking is allowed in the clean room. Be sure to maintain the area as clean as possible.

Step 6: Sign out on the entry/exit log and exit the clean room.

Entry To The Personal Decontamination System

Adequate security measures must be taken to ensure that entry into the personal decontamination system is restricted to the following:

- The Contractor
- Employees of the Contractor
- Authorized Visitors
- Public Safety Personnel

The Waste Decontamination System

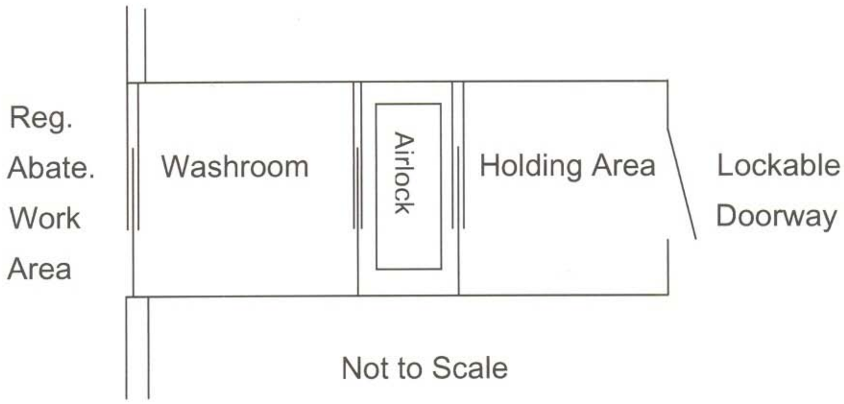
The waste decontamination system is a separate facility designed to be used as a short-term storage area for bagged asbestos waste and as a port for transferring waste to a dumpster or truck. Usually, this is a three-stage facility consisting of a washroom/cleanup room, a holding area and one airlock (see Figure 6-3).

FIGURE 6-3

WASTE DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM ENCLOSURE

LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECT

(OPTIONAL FOR SMALL ASBESTOS PROJECT)



All waste and equipment exiting the work area must pass through the waste decontamination system prior to being removed from the site. External surfaces of asbestos waste bags and wrapped debris, as well as all tools and other equipment must be wet wiped and/or HEPA vacuumed in the work area before being permitted to exit the site.

Depending on the size of the project, specific waste decontamination facilities are required for asbestos abatement operations performed in New York State as detailed below.

NYS Large Projects

Large asbestos abatement projects must be equipped with a separate waste decontamination system. All equipment, tools and waste material leaving the work area must pass through this system, undergoing a decontamination process before exiting the site.

NYS Small Projects

NYS Projects (Small Project Option)

The waste decontamination system described above is *recommended* for small projects, however is not required. Where such a system is not provided, the holding area of the waste decontamination facility may branch off from the equipment decontamination room, which doubles as a waste washroom.

In small projects where only one egress from the work area exists, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. In this instance, the clean room must not be used as a waste holding area. Waste is transferred directly through the clean room to carts and immediately removed from the enclosure.

Sequential Steps For Waste Decontamination

In general, removal of equipment and waste from the work area, through the waste decontamination system, involves two steps:

Step 1: The first team or individual (inside the work area) conducts an initial wet wiping/HEPA vacuuming of the exposed surfaces of all bags and items while still in the work area. This team or individual does not enter the waste decontamination washroom, but instead transfers only the cleaned waste bags or equipment through the airlock. At this point, a second team or individual, stationed in the washroom, continues the decontamination process.

Step 2: Once in the waste decontamination washroom, the external surfaces of all items are cleaned a second time by wet wiping. After cleaning, all excessive moisture is dried from the bags or items. Waste bags are then placed in a second 6 mil. plastic bag, with appropriate labels, wet wiped and transferred to the holding area.

Entry To The Waste Decontamination System

Adequate security measures must be taken to ensure that entry to the waste decontamination system is restricted to the following:

- The Contractor
- Employees of the Contractor
- Authorized Visitors
- Public Safety Personnel

For complete details and diagrams of decontamination facility construction, refer to NYS Code Rule 56.

FIGURE 6-4

PERSONAL DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM ENCLOSURE
LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECT (OPTIONAL FOR SMALL ASBESTOS PROJECT)

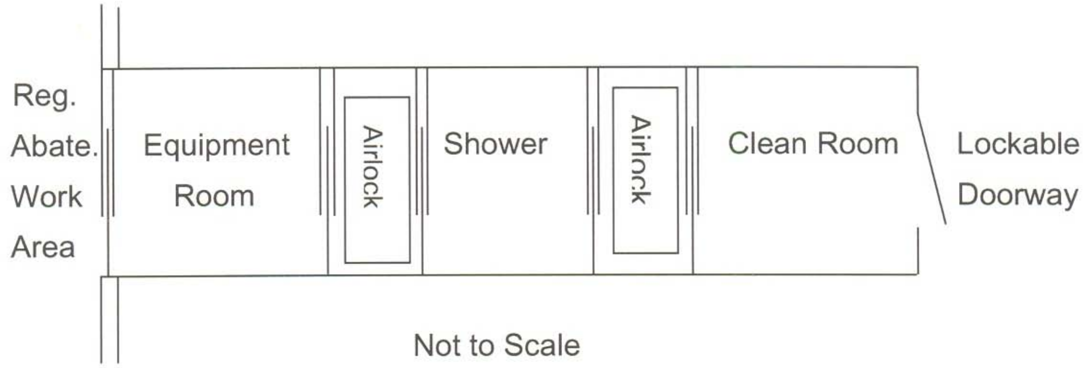


FIGURE 6-5

PERSONAL AND WASTE DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM ENCLOSURE
FOR A SMALL ASBESTOS PROJECT

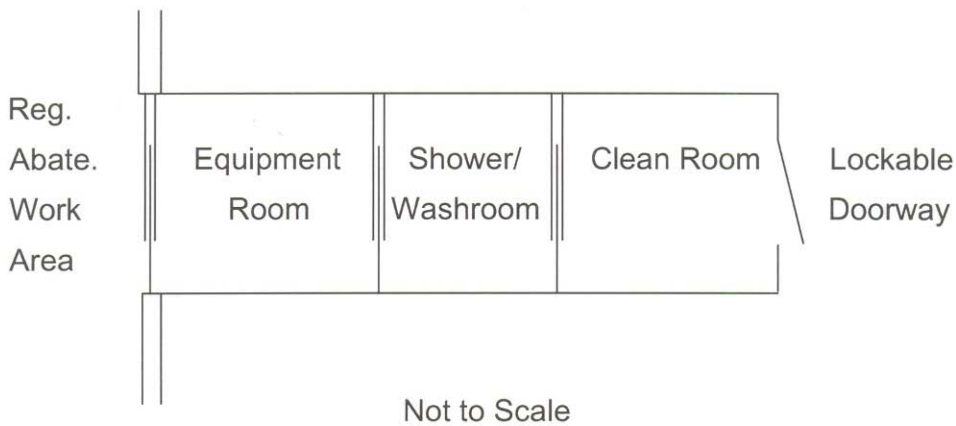


FIGURE 6-6

WASTE DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM ENCLOSURE
LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECT
(OPTIONAL FOR SMALL ASBESTOS PROJECT)

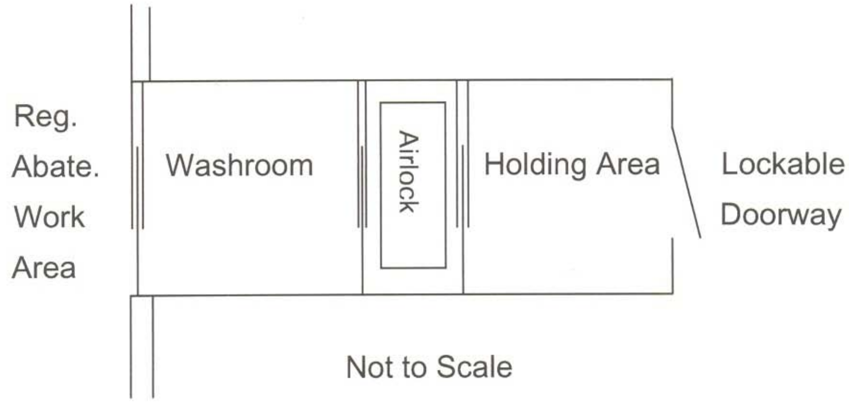
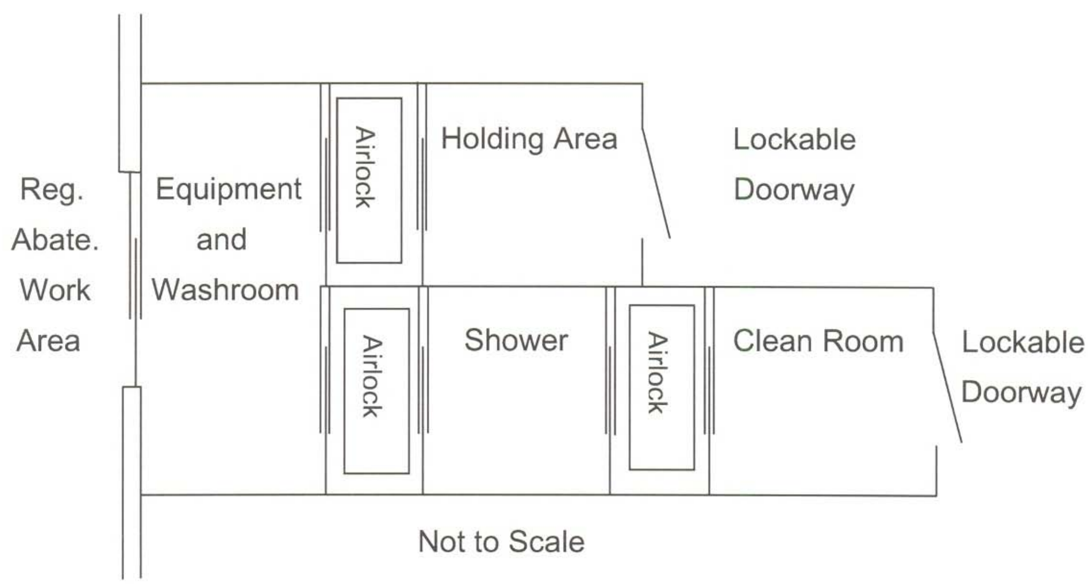


FIGURE 6-7

PARALLEL PERSONAL AND WASTE DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM ENCLOSURES

LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECT
(OPTIONAL FOR SMALL ASBESTOS PROJECT)



SECTION 7
PERSONAL HYGIENE

INTRODUCTION

Personal hygiene, as it relates to asbestos abatement work, is the practice of proper decontamination, personal cleanliness and good work practices. Through these efforts, the prevention of disease, both asbestos related and non-asbestos related can be accomplished. It is for these reasons that proper personal hygiene practices are a critical aspect of abatement work.

WORK AREA ENTRY AND EXIT PROCEDURES

Studies of asbestos workers over many years have conclusively demonstrated the connection between asbestos workers bringing asbestos contamination home on clothing and asbestos related disease development in otherwise non-exposed family members. To prevent this transmission of contamination to family members, as well as the worker, specific procedures have been established. Among these procedures are:

- Personal clothing, jewelry, shoes, and other articles are not to be brought into the work area.
- Protective clothing must be properly worn and properly disposed of during the decontamination process. No contaminated clothing or articles are to be brought out of the work area.
- During decontamination, the entire body must be washed thoroughly. Special emphasis should be placed on the hands and feet. Hair must be shampooed and thoroughly rinsed to remove fibers.
- Respirators must be washed and rinsed on both the outside and inside surfaces and properly sanitized.
- Never leave the work area (even momentarily) without passing through the decontamination sequence.

In addition to decontamination procedures, other work practices are important in the prevention of asbestos related disease. These practices include:

- No eating, drinking, smoking or chewing while in the work area.

- Wear protective gloves when work involves cutting or working with sharp edges. If puncture wounds or cuts occur, properly clean the wound, apply antiseptics and bandage to prevent contamination from entering the wound.

- Always report for work clean-shaven. One day's growth of beard significantly reduces the quality of respirator to face seal.

- Never remove your respirator while in the work area.

- Do not allow trash or debris to collect on the floor of the work area, the equipment room, shower room or clean room.

- Provide proper disposal facilities and ensure proper disposal practices for asbestos waste, contaminated materials and general trash.

- Do not breach the containment barriers.

- Provide adequate toilet facilities for the number of site workers.

NON-ASBESTOS DISEASE PREVENTION

Diseases other than that caused by asbestos may be contracted during the course of abatement work. Exposure to other hazardous materials may occur, including exposure to communicable diseases. Injuries may also result from improper work practices and accidents. General site safety is covered in another section of this manual, as is exposure to other hazardous materials. Therefore, this section will focus on communicable disease only.

A number of illnesses may be passed between abatement workers unless proper personal hygiene practices are followed. To prevent or minimize the possibility of the spread of communicable disease, the following procedures must be followed:

- Each employee shall be assigned a personal respirator. Workers must never wear another person's respirator without proper cleaning and sanitizing.

- Do not work if sick or taking medications which may interfere with work performance or safety.

- Seek proper treatment of any cuts or wounds which may allow entry or transmission of disease.

- Bathe regularly.

- During decontamination wash hands, feet and hair thoroughly.

- Report any condition, which may interfere with work performance or result in the potential transmission of disease to other employees.

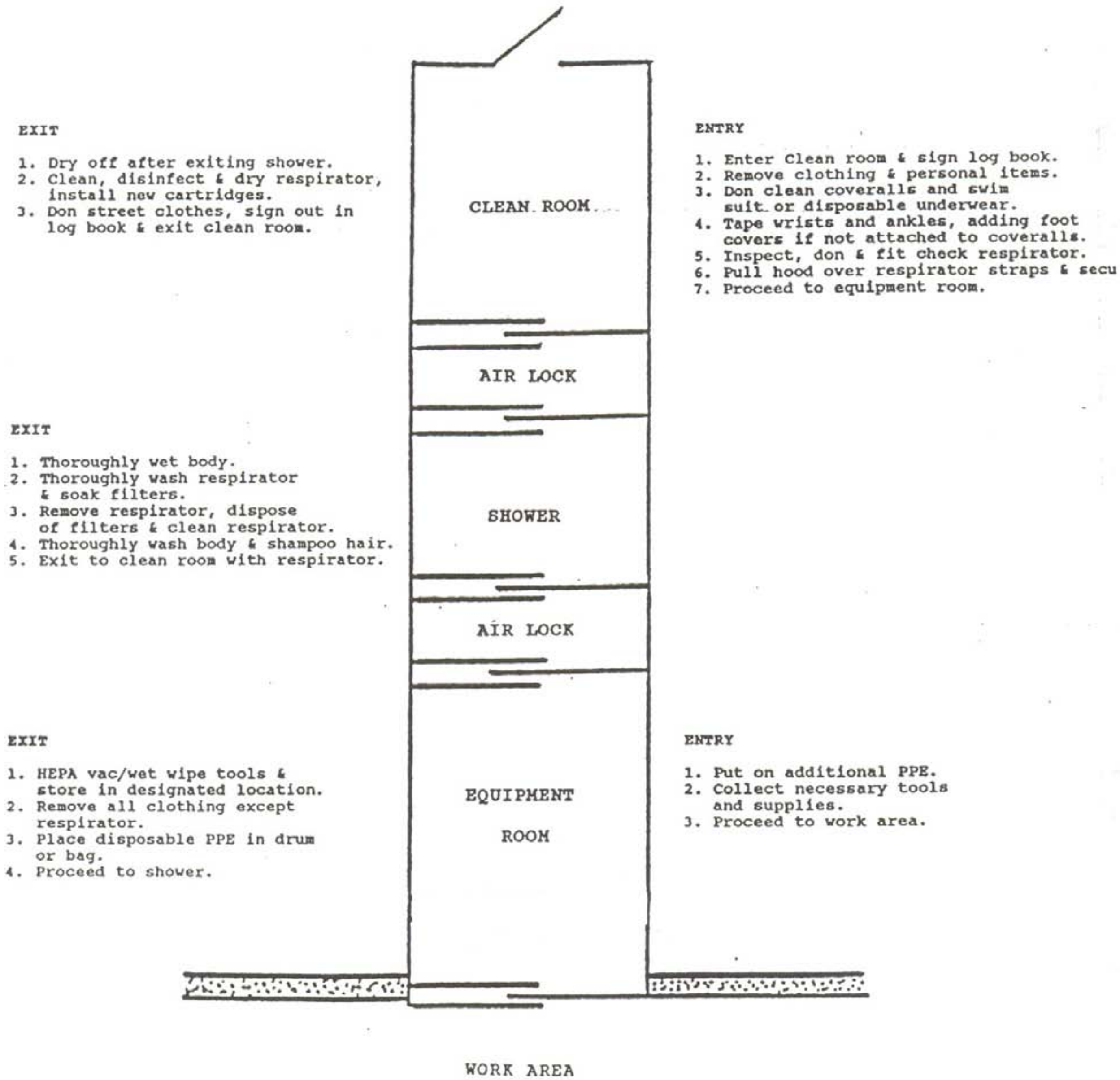
- Don’t clean protective clothing each time you enter the work area.

- Do not use other employee’s protective equipment such as hard hats, eye protection, shoes, etc.

In addition, a good practice is to frequently sanitize the floors of the shower room and clean room to prevent the transmission of fungal infections such as athlete’s foot.

FIGURE 7-1

Work Area Entry and Exit Procedures



SECTION 11
GENERAL SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

INTRODUCTION

Electrocution and electric shocks are among the most common hazards and provide the least warning. Use of wet methods increases the potential for electric shock, from working around panels, conduits, light fixtures, alarm systems, junction boxes and computers.

Incorrect wiring, improper grounding and lack of proper insulation result in over 1,000 people being electrocuted each year, many from contact with only 120 VAC.

WORKER RESPONSIBILITIES

Workers may not be held responsible for all electrical preparations, but wisely are responsible for:

- Being aware of possible hazards.
- Knowing how hazards should be treated.
- Knowing what to do to protect themselves from electrical shock while working in an abatement area.

STEPS FOR REDUCING ELECTRICAL HAZARDS

Note: It is important to identify and guard against hazards before starting any asbestos removal work.

1. Inspect for wiring faults, such as open ground paths, reverse wiring polarity, “hot” neutral or “hot” ground wires.

   Note: Any faults discovered must be repaired for safety reasons.

2. Remove all electrically powered equipment, machinery, and lighting prior to starting work, whenever practical.

3. Be certain that any damaged fixtures or electrical equipment that cannot be removed are repaired to safe operation, or are disconnected, locked out and identified as damaged with warning labels.

4. Protect cables, lines and outlets. Utilize “hot line” covers over any energized cables or power lines, when possible. Tape over and seal all electrical outlets to avoid water getting into them. If electrical circuits, machinery and other electrical systems in or passing through the regulated abatement work area

must stay in operation, the procedures for plasticizing and labeling must be followed, as outlined in NYCRR 56-7.7.

5. Turn off, lock out and tag out all circuits leading into the project area. If electrical disconnects (open or locked out) are not readily visible for circuits in excess of 600 volts, they should be installed and tagged out according to company rules.

6. Assign a “Responsible Person” to:

   - Make visual inspections and tests to assure de-energizing of lines and equipment.

   - Report to the supervisor that all switches and disconnects have been de-energized, locked out and plainly tagged at the end of the project.

   - Confirm that all crewmembers are clear before tags and lockouts are removed.

   - Ensure that a separate tag and lockout are provided for each crewmember requiring de-energizing of the same line or equipment.

LIGHT AND POWER INSIDE AN ABATEMENT AREA

Use of electric power in asbestos work sites is regulated under the OSHA Asbestos Standard, OSHA Lockout/Tagout Standard and NYS Code Rule 56. Key aspects include:

1. Use of portable flood light systems for lighting

2. Use of Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI).

   - A GFCI must be used on each circuit to provide safe power supplies.

   - Keep GFCI’s outside the enclosure and away from high humidity.

3. Use extension cord and wiring safely. They must be three-conductor type and ground wire conductivity must be verified.

   - Power must be supplied through a GFCI located at the power source.

   - Do not string electrical wiring or extension cords across floors. They could be easily damaged and are tripping hazards.

   - Hang wiring up on walls whenever possible, but do not staple them in place or hang from nails or other sharp objects.

4. Establish a company equipment-grounding program.

    - The program must include required regular inspection of all electrical tools, cords and other devices. Written records of the inspections should be kept.

CONSIDERATIONS WHEN OTHER PARTS OF THE BUILDING ARE OCCUPIED

Abatement projects in occupied buildings are common. As a consequence, electrical conduits and equipment inside a work area may have to be left on to provide power to occupied parts of the building

Special caution must be taken if panels and transformers must be left uncovered due to possible heat build up.

Dry asbestos removal methods may be used if absolutely necessary. A special variance from Code Rule 56 must be obtained if that is so.

ELECTRICAL SAFETY CHECKLIST

1. The use of wet methods increases the potential for electrical shock when working around electrical panels, conduit, light fixtures, alarm systems, junction boxes, computers or transformers.

2. De-energize as much equipment as possible. Use portable flood light systems for lighting and regularly check the system and its wiring for damage.

3. Consider using dry removal in areas immediately adjacent to energized electrical equipment if de-energizing is not feasible. (Must get a variance for dry removal.)

4. Use non-conductive scrapers and vacuum cleaner attachments (wood, plastic, rubber).

5. Supply workers with insulated rubber boots and/or gloves when they are working around energized wiring or equipment.

6. Use “hot-line” covers over energized cables and power lines, whenever possible.

7. Make sure all electrical equipment is properly grounded before the job starts. This means checking outlets, wiring, extension cords and power

pickups. Check for the ground-pin on all plugs. These checks should also be made while setting up and during the job.

8. Take care not to damage insulated wiring with scrapers. Rolling a heavy cart or scaffold over a wire can cause invisible internal damage.

9. Do not let electrical wiring lie on the floor. Elevate the wiring to keep it away from water on the floor and from possible damage caused by foot traffic or rolling scaffolds.

10. Do not allow water puddles to form on work area floors. (Some removal contract specifications allow damp floors but not puddles.)

11. Make sure electrical outlets are tightly sealed and taped over to avoid water entry.

TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT ON ABATEMENT PROJECTS

Power tools:

Must be equipped with a 3-wire cord and have a grounding wire permanently affixed to the tool frame.

- Must be double insulated type and labeled as such.
- Must be fitted with a vacuum device with HEPA filters.
- Must be inspected regularly for damage, proper grounding and integrity of insulation.

LADDERS AND SCAFFOLDS

Fiberglass ladders:

- Ladders that may conduct electricity are prohibited from use.
- Preferably use fiberglass ladders which will not allow grounding if workers using them should contact an energized circuit.

The use of ladders and scaffolds is necessary for many abatement and inspection tasks and may present special hazards because of:

- Wet, slippery, polyethylene covered floors and wet ladder rungs
- Bulky protective clothing
- Unstable work surfaces
- Inadequate lighting
- Tool use

Ladder Maintenance

- Keep all ladders and scaffolds well maintained.
- Inspect all ladders and scaffolds periodically.
- Do not improvise repairs. Do not use duct tape or other similar materials to hold broken ladders together.
- Immediately destroy or discard defective ladders.
- Be sure that ladder safety feet spreaders and all components of extension ladders are in good condition.
- Check all movable parts. They should operate easily, without binding or undue looseness.
- Keep ladder rungs free from grease or oil.
- Be sure that hook type or other ladders are positively fastened ("tied off") when in use.

Proper Ladder Use

- Use ladders only for their intended purpose.
- Use extension type ladders at a 1-4 lean ratio.
- Use stepladders only when they are fully opened and locked in place.
- Face any ladder while going up and down on it.
- Do not use the very top step of any ladder. Get a longer ladder instead.
- Objects, including tools, should not be stored on the top or any step of a ladder.
- Do not use the bracing on the back legs of stepladders for climbing.
- Portable ladders are not intended for group use. (One person to a ladder.)
- Use fiberglass ladders whenever possible to avoid the potential electrical hazards of metal ladders.

Scaffolds

Specific OSHA standards apply to the use of scaffolding, which must be reviewed prior to construction or use. Key requirements include:

1. The height of a manually propelled mobile scaffold cannot exceed 4 times it's minimum (smallest) base width or length. This is because scaffolds can be easily tipped over when moved (see Figure 11-1).

2. When using motorized mobile scaffolding, follow its manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Workers may not ride on manually propelled mobile scaffolding while it is being moved.

4. Inspect all scaffolding components prior to use:

   - The wheels should turn freely and be well lubricated.
   - Platform planking should be already available before scaffold is assembled

5. Keep debris off the floor where mobile scaffolds will be used. The additional force required moving a scaffold if a wheel catches on debris may be all that is needed to tip it over.

6. Guard rails:

   - Should always be installed on scaffolding used for abatement projects.
   - OSHA requires that guardrails must be used when scaffolding is from 4 to 10 feet tall and less than 45" wide and must be used when scaffolding is taller than 10 feet.

7. Planking:

   - Planking used on the scaffold should not extend more than 12" past the edges, and should always be secured to the frame.

8. Kickplates:

   - Kickplates should be used regardless of scaffolding height to keep tools, etc., from being knocked off and hitting someone.

9. Hard Hats:

   - When scaffolds or ladders are in use, approved hard hats must be worn by all workers to prevent injury from falling objects.

SLIPS, TRIPS AND FALLS

Even areas properly constructed and maintained for asbestos removal present some special safety hazards.

1. The floor of the work area is covered with polyethylene, which is very slippery when wet.

2. Air and electrical lines create trip hazards if they are on the floor.

3. The feet of disposable protective coveralls can easily slip on wet polyethylene. Possible safeguards for workers may include:

- Rubber boots with non-skid soles.
- Slip-on shoes with non-skid soles.
- Safety shoes with non-skid soles.

PREVENTING SLIPS, TRIPS AND FALLS

After asbestos and other debris are removed, they should be bagged, taken off the floor and stored out of the way as soon as possible. This may require some extra effort but the work area will be much safer.

No running, jumping or "horseplay" should ever be allowed in the work area. Such activities greatly increase the risk of injury from falls.

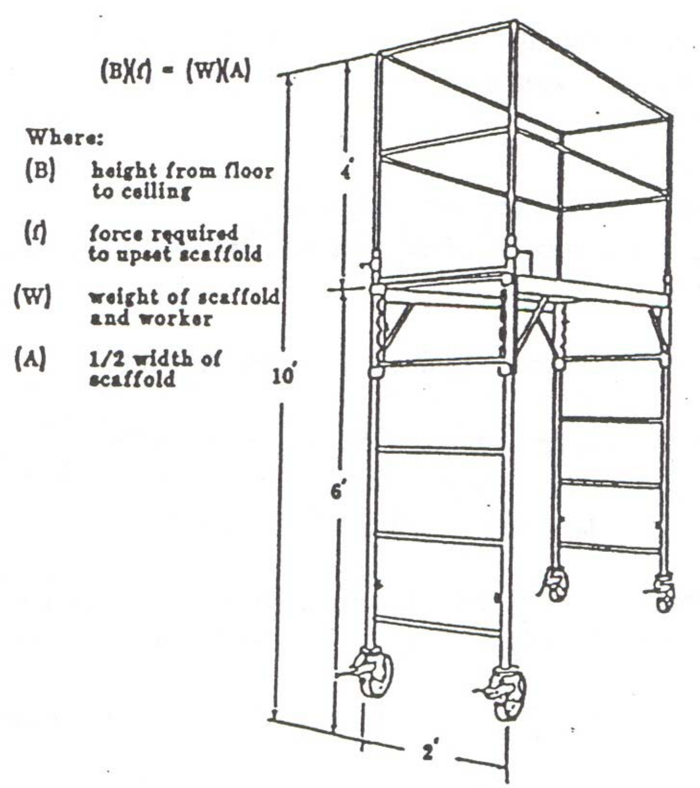


Figure 11-1
Scaffold Upset Formula

FIRE PREVENTION

Special Fire Hazards

- The enclosed work area makes escaping difficult.
- Bulky protective clothing interferes.
- Polyethylene and protective clothing can catch fire.

All of these present special fire hazards, which may interfere with emergency response.

Enclosed Work Area Hazards

Sealing off an area and blocking entrance/exit openings may conflict with OSHA, NFPA and local fire code requirements.

1. A pre-work fire safety survey should determine:
    - Potential fire hazards
    - Sources of fire hazards
    - “Hot-spots”
    - Location of exits
    - The number of workers to be in the area
    - The types and amounts of any combustible/flammable materials that must remain on site.

2. Remove all possible sources of ignition that could start a fire.

    - Be sure that gas and other fuel sources are cut off and that pilot lights on boilers, heaters, hot water tanks and compressors are extinguished.
    - Do not allow lighters or matches in the work area.

3. Drape certain equipment (computers, terminal boards, switch panels, transformers) with fire blankets instead of sealing it off, in order to prevent overheating.

4. Cut off the source of supply to steam lines, electric and steam heaters, and radiators.

5. Safe use of oxygen/acetylene torches:

    - Post a fire watch, with an appropriate fire extinguisher such as pressurized water, CO_2, or dry chemical.
    - Know what is on the other side of the wall and below the floor in case it could be affected by the torch flame.
    - Use either sheet metal or treated tarpaulin to catch any sparks.

6. Flammable/combustible materials:

- Reduce the amount of flammable/combustible materials inside a space to a minimum, prior to hanging any plastic.
- Remove chemicals, flammable liquids or any other heat sensitive materials. Keep flammable trash and debris to a minimum.

7. Flammable vapors:

- Be alert for flammable vapors commonly present in industrial areas or during mastic removal operations (solvents such as naptha, toluene or xylol). This is especially critical in vacuuming operations because vacuum motors may not be explosion proof (compressed air vacuums may be required instead).

PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND POLYETHYLENE

Protective Clothing

Some protective clothing can burn and melt quickly. The material can shrink or drip and adhere to skin as it burns. It also gives off heavy black smoke.

Polyethylene

Polyethylene is combustible (even fire retardant poly). It will start to burn slowly and pick up speed as more heat is generated. It gives off heavy and highly toxic smoke as the fire progresses.

Polyethylene sheeting should be kept away from heat sources such as transformers, steam pipes and boilers that must remain hot during the removal project. Polyethylene and duct tape especially should not be allowed to contact surfaces that are above 150 degrees Fahrenheit.

FIRE EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

OSHA requires a written emergency action fire prevention plan.

All workers must be advised of and understand their roles in the plan, prior to beginning work. Such understanding must include:

- The manner in which emergencies are communicated (ie, announced).
- Emergency escape procedures and emergency escape routes.
- Procedures for any employee who must stay back to deal with critical plant operations, which may take time to safely shut down.
- Procedures to account for all employees after evacuation.
- Rescue and medical duties.

- Names and/or job titles of people to be contacted for additional information.
- A list of major workplace fire hazards.
- Names and/or job titles of people responsible for periodic inspection and maintenance of fire prevention equipment.
- Names and/or job titles of people responsible for control of fuel source hazards.

The Emergency Plan Must Establish Exits

Considerations for establishing fire exits should include:

- If the work area is large and many workers are present, several emergency exits may be needed.
- Conduct a daily inspection to ensure that secondary plastic covered emergency exits can be reached and used.
- Mark all exits from the work area and post directional arrows to them if they are not visible from all work areas.
- Be sure all emergency exits and exit routes are adequately lighted, even in the event of electrical failure.

Summary of Worker Responsibilities in the Event of Fire:

- Be sure you understand the written Fire Prevention Plan and Fire Emergency Plan *for each job* and *for each crew* you will work with.
- Be sure you know the system for alerting workers of a fire or other problem that may require evacuation of the work area.
- Know where a telephone is that can be used for notification of authorities in an emergency. Know how to make that notification.
- Know where local Fire Department and rescue Squad phone numbers are posted.
- Ensure that there is an assigned person outside at all times trained in emergency procedures. Someone should be trained in first aid, and in the treatment of heat stress.
- Know where all emergency exits are located, both primary and secondary ones.

The Most Important Emergency Fire Rule:

In case of fire, the fire hazard becomes more immediate than the asbestos hazard and workers may break down the plastic and other barriers to escape from the enclosures.

NON-ASBESTOS RESPIRATORY HAZARDS

There are various categories of respiratory hazards that might be encountered on an asbestos project that may require the use of respirators other than HEPA negative pressure type.

Respiratory hazards are generally categorized as follows:

- Oxygen deficiency.
- Gas and vapor contaminants.
- Particulate contaminants (aerosols including dust, fog, fume, mist, smoke and spray).
- Combinations of gas, vapor and particulate contaminants.

The type of respirator to use depends on the category and concentration of the contaminant.

- The basic respiratory hazards listed above are classified according to the expected biological effects of the contaminants.
- Respirators are designed and selected on the basis of chemical and physical properties of the air contaminants.
- Respirators designed for use in protecting an individual against asbestos fibers are not necessarily good for protecting an individual against other types of respiratory hazards (the reverse is also true).

Selecting respirators:

- OSHA requires stringent procedures for the proper selection of respirators.
- Workers also must be thoroughly trained in the selection, use, fit and limitations of respiratory equipment.
- No workers should ever use respiratory equipment or attempt to select such equipment without prior training and evaluation of the workplace.

CARBON MONOXIDE POISONING

Carbon monoxide (CO) poisoning is a major risk associated with the use of fossil-fueled equipment such as electrical generators, heaters and air compressors.

1. Carbon monoxide is:
   - Colorless
   - Odorless
   - Tasteless

2. Carbon monoxide poisoning symptoms include:
   - Dizziness
   - Nausea
   - Headache
   - Drowsiness
   - Vomiting
   - Physical collapse into unconsciousness and coma prior to death

3. Carbon monoxide sources include:
   - Oil lubricated compressor
   - Internal combustion engine
   - Open flame and fire
   - Unvented gas fumes
   - Kerosene heaters

4. Motorized equipment exhaust - In some abatement situations, it may be necessary to use fossil-fueled equipment in or near the abatement site. Be aware that LP gas-powered equipment, when used indoors, has the potential to generate heavy carbon monoxide concentrations with little "combustion" odor such as would be the case with gasoline or diesel fueled equipment.

5. If such equipment is necessary, make sure that:

   - It has been adequately tuned up.
   - There are no excessive carbon monoxide concentrations in the exhaust gases.
   - Provide adequate ventilation.
   - Conduct continuous carbon monoxide monitoring.
   - If available, use catalytic combustors designed to eliminate carbon monoxide from the exhaust.

CONFINED SPACES

Definition

OSHA has defined confined spaces as having the following characteristics:

- Large enough and so configured that a person can enter.
- Limited or restricted means for entry or exit.
- Not designed for continuous human occupancy.

Examples of Confined Spaces

- Railroad tank cars.
- Underground sewers, walkways and tunnels.

- Processing tanks (either top or side entry).
- Manholes.
- Above or below ground pits with limited access.
- Steam tunnels or crawl spaces.

OSHA defines a **Permit Required Confined Space** as a confined space with any one of the following characteristics:

- Contains or has the potential to contain a hazardous atmosphere.
- Contains a material with the potential for engulfing an entrant.
- Has an internal configuration such that an entrant could become trapped or asphyxiated by inwardly converging walls or by a floor that slopes downward and tapers to a smaller cross-section.
- Contains any other recognized serious safety or health hazard.

Entering Confined Spaces

Asbestos workers may find it necessary to enter such areas to conduct inspection, maintenance or abatement activities.

Before entering such areas, it is vitally important to establish if the space is a permit required space. If so, entry can only be performed by properly trained and equipped personnel and an attendant with non-entry rescue equipment must be present.

***Confined Space Rescue Attempts*: WARNING!!**

Do not enter a confined space to attempt to rescue unless you are properly trained and outfitted with the correct protective equipment (including your own safety retrieval harness, with someone tending your line).

Respirators are limited in their ability to protect the wearer from atmospheric hazards. For example, a negative pressure or powered air purifying respirator will not protect you against insufficient oxygen or a host of other contaminants for which the respirator was not designed. Therefore, only self-contained breathing apparatus can be worn during confined space rescues.

60% of confined space deaths are among would-be rescuers. Don't become a statistic!

Rules for Confined space Work

- Pre-plan for confined space work.

- Read and comply with OSHA 1910.146 "Permit Required Confined Spaces"

- Obtain the necessary training and equipment.

NOISE CONSIDERATIONS

Noise and Hearing Facts

1. Excessive noise destroys the ability to hear and puts stress on other parts of the body.

2. There is no cure for most of the effects of excessive noise.

3. Causes of noise damage:

   - Damage depends mainly on how loud the noise is and how long the person is exposed to it without proper protection.
   - High-pitched noise is much more dangerous than low-pitched noise.

Asbestos workers and Noise Exposure

Asbestos workers can become exposed to very high noise levels on the job, from:

- Background noises.
- Loud processes going on in the area of the project.
- Passage of products such as high-pressure steam through pipelines on which they are working.
- Use of heavy equipment during abatement.

Controlling Noise Exposure

Noise exposure can be controlled. No matter what the noise problems may be in a particular work place, technology exists to adequately reduce the hazard.

It may be possible to:

- Use quieter work processes.
- Alter or enclose equipment to reduce the noise at its source.
- Use sound-absorbing materials to prevent the spread of noise by isolating the source.
- Use proper personal hearing protective devices.

Personal Hearing Protection Devices

Perhaps the most appropriate means of protecting workers from high noise levels is the use of protective hearing devices. Devices come in many different shapes and styles, in two categories:

1. Occluding earphones, which surround the ear and prevent noise from hitting the outer ear.

2. Foam, soft plastic or rubber outer ear inserts. These are generally shaped or molded to be inserted into the ear canal. These devices can lower the noise level to which an individual is exposed by 15 to 20 decibels or more.

Responsibility

The responsibility for protecting workers' hearing lies with both the worker and the employer.

- If hearing protection is available to you, use it.
- If you are working in an area where the noise level seems excessive to you, request hearing protection from your employer.

Monitoring

Your company must monitor noise in the workplace and is required by OSHA to respond to all worker complaints.

MEDICAL EMERGENCIES

Regardless of precautions and reasonable care, medical emergencies can happen due to sickness or accident.

Your company must have established procedures to be followed in medical emergencies.

- Know your company's accident and safety manual.
- Ask for training for dealing with medical emergencies.
- Know where the first aid kits are and how to use them.
- Know where the nearest phone is to call for help. If not in a 911 area, know the phone number of emergency services.
- If possible, obtain first aid and CPR instructions.

Heat Related Disorders

It is important for the employer to provide training in recognition and awareness of the symptoms and effects of heat-related illnesses. It is also imperative to emphasize the importance of drinking water and maintaining proper electrolyte balance when working in hot environments or while wearing protective clothing. The use of protective clothing and respirators greatly reduces the ability to properly regulate body temperature. As a consequence, when any full-body protection is used, heat stress is a potential hazard that must be addressed.

The four types of heat related disorders are 1) heat rash, 2) heat cramps, 3) heat exhaustion, and 4) heat stroke. Of these disorders, heat exhaustion and heat stroke are serious conditions that require immediate attention.

It should be noted that certain prescription and over the counter drugs as well as alcohol use can cause individuals to be more prone to heat exhaustion and heat stroke. When working in hot environments, these factors must be considered.

Heat Exhaustion

The symptoms of heat exhaustion may include any or all of the following:

- Fatigue
- Weakness
- Profuse sweating
- Normal body temperature
- Pale, clammy skin
- Headache
- Cramps
- Vomiting
- Fainting

Treatment for heat exhaustion includes:

- Remove worker from hot environment.
- Have worker lie down and elevate feet.
- Apply cool wet clothes or water.
- Loosen or remove clothing.
- Provide fluid replacement (electrolyte drinks if available) unless vomiting.

Prevention of heat exhaustion can be enhanced by:

- Providing frequent breaks away from hot area.
- Increase fluid intake.
- Allow for acclimatization to heat over a period of days.
- Provide external cooling systems (vortex tubes, ice vests).

While not usually a medical emergency, heat exhaustion should be recognized and treated promptly or it will lead to heat stroke.

Heat Stroke

Heat stroke is a life threatening disorder and requires immediate medical attention. The field treatment tips provided below must only be considered emergency first aid to be provided until medical help arrives. The first action When encountering an individual who appears to be suffering from heat stroke should be to call emergency medical services!

Symptoms of heat stroke include any or all of the following:

- Dizziness
- Nausea
- Severe headache
- Hot, dry, flushed skin
- Confusion
- Collapse
- Delirium
- Coma

Treatment for victims of heat stroke includes:

- Call for an ambulance.
- Remove worker from hot area.
- Remove clothing.
- Have worker lay down.
- Cool the body with shower or wet cloths.
- Do not give stimulants.
- Do not give fluids by mouth.

HAZARD COMMUNICATION/RIGHT TO KNOW

If chemical hazards are introduced to the workplace, the employer must have a written hazard communication program to inform employees of these hazards. Hazardous materials may be present on asbestos abatement sites for a number of reasons. Examples of potentially hazardous materials include spray adhesives, surfactants, encapsulants, paints and coatings, mastic removers, solvents and cleaning agents.

Hazard Communication Plan Elements

- Comprehensive written program
- Labeling of hazardous materials in the workplace
- Availability of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)
- Employee training

Employers are required to inform affected workers about hazardous chemicals they may be exposed to through:

1. A written Hazard Communication Program which must include:

    - Plans to meet the criteria of the standard relating to the labeling, material safety data sheets, and employee training.

    - A list of hazardous chemicals/materials.

    - The methods to be used to inform employees and outside contractors of hazards of non-routine tasks.

    - The hazards associated with chemicals contained in unlabeled pipes or vessels in the work area, as well as hazardous materials released while using a product.

    - The methods to be used to inform outside contractors who may work on the premises of the hazards to their employees.

2. Material Safety Data Sheets.

    - All chemicals used in the work place must have material safety data sheets available at the work site, which must include all health hazard exposures, as well as physical hazards and emergency procedures.

    - All material safety data sheets must be accessible to all employees during any working time, which includes all three shifts, where applicable.

3. Labels.

    - All containers in the work place must be labeled, marked, or tagged with the identity of the hazardous material contained and the appropriate hazard warnings, and the name and address of a responsible party.

    - An exception from labeling is given for containers used by a single individual which hold only sufficient product for use during one shift.

4. Training for employees exposed to any hazardous chemicals in their work place must include:

    - The requirements of the Federal Hazard Communication Standard and the New York State Right-to-Know Law.
    - Information regarding the operations involving hazardous chemicals.

    - The location and accessibility of the Material Safety Data Sheets.

- The location and content of the written Hazard Communication Program.
- The methods and observations that may be used to detect hazardous chemicals.
- The physical and health hazards of the chemicals themselves.
- How employees can obtain, interpret, and use the information in the written hazard communication program.

Information on possible hazardous exposures should be reviewed with employees before the exposure occurs so proper precautions can be taken. Material Safety Data Sheets must be made available by manufacturers, suppliers of products and from owners of facilities where hazardous materials are handled in the removal area. Contractors who work in facilities where hazardous chemicals are present may fall under the umbrella of the Hazard Communication Program of the facility owner even if the contractor does not use any hazardous materials directly, so long as these materials are present in the immediate area of the abatement project.

WORKING WITH CHEMICALS

HOW TO USE THE RIGHT TO KNOW LAW

Where can I get information on the chemicals I use at work?

Check your company bulletin board. If your worksite is covered by the Right To Know Law there should be a notice that says you have a right to information on the chemicals you could be exposed to at work. This notice can come in many shapes and sizes, so look carefully. It will often identify the person or office you should contact. If no contact person is listed ask your supervisor how to go about requesting chemical information.

What do I ask for?

Once the contact person has been identified, you should ask him or her for information on any chemical or mixture that concerns you. Try to be as specific as you can in identifying the chemical. It is a good idea to submit your request in writing and for you or the contact person to note the date and time when a request is made. Also, keep a dated copy of the request for yourself. Your employer should be able to provide you with information within three workdays.

What information can I expect to receive?

You will usually be given a Material Safety data Sheet (MSDS). The law lists several types of information that should be provided to you, most are found on MSDSs. They are:

- Generic or chemical names of the substances
- Trade name of the substance
- Levels at which exposure to the substance may be hazardous, if known
- Short-term and long-term effects of exposure at hazardous levels
- Symptoms of such effects
- Flammability, explosion potential and chemical reactivity of the substance
- Appropriate emergency treatment for excess exposure
- Proper conditions for safe use and exposure to the substance
- Procedures for cleanup of leaks and spills

MSDSs can be difficult to understand. Sometimes important information may be missing or written in confusing technical language. Your employer has an obligation to contact the manufacturer for any missing information and to explain any terms or language that you don't understand. The New York State Department of Health can help. If your employer has difficulty getting information from a manufacturer the Health Department can help obtain the information. The Department can also provide booklets for employees that explain the Right To Know law and some of the language used in MSDSs.

For some products, like over-the-counter drugs preparation of a MSDSs may not be required by federal law and chemical information may not be available in the form of an MSDS. However, if you work with these materials you still have a right to the categories of information listed above. In cases like these what your employer gives you may not look like an MSDS but it should contain the same information.

Your employer cannot claim that a substance is not toxic or that no information exists on a substance without confirmation from the manufacturer, the New York State Department of Health, the Environmental Protection Agency and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

What if my employer doesn't respond to my request?

If you do not get the information within three workdays you have the right to refuse to work with that substance until the information is provided. Your employer could assign you to different duties. The law says that your employer cannot discriminate against you for exercising your rights. If you feel you have been penalized contact the New York State Labor Department or the New York State Attorney General at the following addresses:

New York State Department of Labor
OSH Intergovernmental Relations
State Office Building Campus
Bldg. 12 Room 579
Albany, NY 12240
518-457-5508

New York State Department of Law
Environmental Protection Board
120 Broadway
26th Floor
New York, NY 10271
212-341-2706

Can someone else make a request for me?

The right to know law says that you or your representative can request information on the materials you may be exposed to at work. Your union steward, members of your family, your doctor or anyone else you select could ask for information on your behalf.

What if my work place is covered by the Federal OSHA Hazard Communication Standard instead of the NYS Right To Know Law?

Everyone in New York State is covered by one law or the other. If your workplace is covered by the Hazard Communication Standard, your employer should have MSDSs for all of the materials found in your workplace and make them available to you during normal work hours.

What if I need chemical information and my employer doesn't have it?

In responding to a problem, you or your employer can contact the Health department for chemical information. Health Department staff will provide any available information over the telephone and can usually send copies the same day. Some requests will require research and more time to prepare a response. If you call, have as much information on the substance as you can find, including the name of the substance, the name and address of the manufacturer and if available, the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) number. The Health Department can be reached at the following address:

New York State Department of Health
Bureau of Toxic Substance Assessment
547 River Street
Troy New York, 12180
(518)-402-7810

TABLE 11-1
GENERAL SITE SAFETY RULES

ACCIDENTS OR INJURIES, no matter how minor, must be reported to your supervisor for immediate treatment or first aid to prevent infection or complication.

JOB CLEANLINESS. Housekeeping shall be practiced on all projects. Excess material and supplies not needed on present operations shall be properly stored until needed.

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT shall be provided and shall be used by employees where potential hazards exist. This includes lifelines where a danger of falling exists, respiratory equipment in a dangerous atmosphere, safety glasses, goggles, or face shields on all operations where there is exposure to flying objects or anything injurious to the eyes. Employees will also be provided with hard hats, hearing protection, gloves, boots, and disposable coveralls as required by project assignment. The employee is responsible for the proper use and care of all such equipment while on projects.

FOOT PROTECTION. Where required by project conditions, safety shoes or boots are to be worn. Check with supervisor prior to assignment to determine proper foot protection requirement for the project.

BE ALERT when handling rough edges or abrasive materials. When a worker's hands may be exposed to lacerations, punctures, extreme cold, burns, or chemicals, special hand protection may be designated by the project supervisor.

CLOTHING shall be appropriate to the duties being performed and shall not include torn or loose articles.

HAND TOOLS shall not be used for any other purpose than that intended. Hand tools provided by either the employee or the employer that are damaged or worn shall be promptly repaired or replaced.

POWER TOOLS shall be operated only by authorized personnel, in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, and if electrical, shall be grounded. Portable power tools shall be used with GFCI circuits only. The exhaust of power tools must be filtered through a HEPA filter.

ELECTRICAL WIRES shall be considered "live" until checked and locked out. Keep a safe distance from electrical equipment such as transformers and switchgear.

MACHINE GUARDS shall be kept in place while machinery is in operation. Tampering with machine guards is prohibited.

COMPRESSED GAS CYLIDERS shall be chained or otherwise secured in an upright position, and shall be placed in cylinder carts whenever being transported to different locations on a project. Empty cylinders shall be removed promptly from the project. Flammable gases and oxygen/air cylinders shall be stored at least 20 feet apart from each other as per OSHA's occupational safety and health standards 29CFR1910.253(b)(2)(ii)

COMPRESSED GASES are not to be used for dusting off clothes or equipment. NEVER POINT AN AIR HOSE AT ANYONE!

SOURCES OF IGNITION shall be prohibited from areas where flammable liquids, gases or explosives are stored or issued, and appropriate warning signs shall be posted at these locations. "NO SMOKING" rules must be observed in posted areas.

ALCOHOL AND NONPRESCRIBED DRUGS – possession or use during working hours is strictly forbidden.

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS – Tampering with or unauthorized removal of fire extinguishers from assigned locations is prohibited. Partially used or empty fire extinguishers shall be reported to project supervisor or appropriate site representatives. Know the location and use of fire extinguishing equipment at each assigned project and procedures to give fire alarm.

FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS shall be contained in approved metal safety cans, and/or appropriate shipping cartons.

EQUIPMENT OPERATION – Employees shall not operate any machinery, equipment or tool unless instructed in the proper use and details of its operation.

BE AWARE of work going on around you. Keep clear of suspended loads and traffic areas. Work with care and good judgment at all times.

HORSEPLAY OR PRACTICAL JOKES shall not be permitted or tolerated on jobsites before, during and after work hours.

AVOID SHORTCUTS – Use designated walkways, ramps, stairs, ladders, etc.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS – Familiarize yourself with required safety precautions and procedures specific to each jobsite before beginning work.

SECTION 12
PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF ASBESTOS AIR SAMPLING

INTRODUCTION

Air sampling and analysis is critical in determining exposure to airborne asbestos fibers for both the worker and the unprotected public in the area surrounding an abatement project. Due to the microscopic size of asbestos fibers, air sampling is the only definitive way of determining these exposures as well as to determine if an abatement site can be released for re-occupation. Collection of reliable data requires a thorough knowledge of the techniques and equipment used in air sampling. This section presents a basic introduction to the topic.

TYPES OF SAMPLING

1. ***Personal Air Sampling: Purpose:*** OSHA Compliance/worker protection

Air samples are collected in the breathing zone of the worker using a portable, battery operated sampling pump. Sampling requirements include both full shift, 8-hour Time Weighted Average (TWA) samples, and 30 minute, Excursion Limit (EL) samples. Personal air samples are also referred to as “breathing zone samples”.

2. ***Area Air Sampling: Purpose:*** Code Rule 56 and/or AHERA compliance

Area air samples are collected in pre-selected locations using either low volume battery operated or high volume electric sampling pumps. New York State Code Rule 56 specifies four distinct categories of asbestos abatement project area air monitoring:

- Background
- Pre-Abatement
- Daily (work-in-progress)
- Final Clearance (aggressive)

In addition, the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) AHERA Standard requires clearance air sampling for school abatement projects.

PERSONAL SAMPLING

Personal air sampling is performed to comply with OSHA requirements for monitoring and documenting workplace exposures to airborne hazardous substances. In addition to fulfilling the OSHA requirements, these samples serve the following functions:

- To determine the level of respiratory protection needed.
- To determine the quality of work practices.
- In order to provide sufficient data for a Negative Exposure Assessment.

General Considerations

To perform air sampling in the breathing zone of the worker, we cannot use stationary (120 VAC) sampling equipment. Asbestos abatement workers are very mobile and do not have a permanent workstation. Therefore, portable battery powered sampling pumps are used.

The portable pump is placed on the worker, typically suspended from a waste belt made from duct tape. Positioning the pump at the back minimizes the interference of the pump with the work being performed. The air tubing is strung from the pump over the shoulder of the worker and is securely taped there. The air sample cassette must be placed within the worker's breathing zone (within a 1 foot hemisphere centered around the employees mouth), typically at the shoulder or lapel area. The cassette should be angled downward to prevent water sprays and/or debris from falling directly into the filter.

The exposures of representative workers assigned to each distinct task must be evaluated. For example, if there are two people scraping, 2 people bagging and 2 people in the waste decon station, a minimum of 3 personal full shift (TWA) samples must be run and 3 EL samples must be run.

Personal air sampling has to be performed initially to determine worker exposures at each site. If measured levels are statistically reliable and consistently demonstrated to be below the PEL of 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) or if a Negative Exposure Assessment has been obtained, the personal air sampling can be discontinued for the employees for whom the air sampling was representative.

Personal air sampling is performed for the duration of the shift and is calculated as an eight hour Time Weighted Average (TWA). Excursion samples (EL - 30 min.) are performed during peak exposure periods. The fiber concentrations in the work area will depend, in large degree, on the type of work practices being employed. It is obvious that the fiber concentrations will not stay constant during the shift. If one cassette is used for the duration of the sampling, no special calculation is necessary because all of the fibers will be collected on the same filter and fiber concentrations will be averaged by the nature of the sampling method. In some situations, however, the fiber and dust concentrations will be too high to permit continuous air sampling on the one filter for the full shift.

In this case, the filter will become overloaded with fibers and/or dust and will become unreadable. When the expected fiber or dust levels are high, the sampling period can be split into shorter periods, with a new cassette being used for each period. In any case, the sampling must continue throughout the full work shift.

The TWA for this type of sampling will be calculated in the following manner:

Sequential Samples	Fibers/cc	Hours of Sampling
P-l	0.1	2
P-2	0.2	2
P-3	0.3	2
P-4	0.1	2
P-5	0.1	2

$$TWA = \frac{0.1\ x2 + 0.2\ x2 + 0.3\ x2 + 0.1\ x\ 2 + 0.1\ x2}{\mathbf{8}} = 0.2\ f/cc$$

Note that in this case, the shift lasted ten hours; however, the average is based on an eight-hour exposure. The reason for this is that the PEL is established as a TWA over an eight-hour period. In other words, you cannot be exposed to the PEL for more than 8 hours per day. Exposure to 0.1 fibers/cc for more than 8 hours/day will result in exceeding the PEL.

Calibration of Air Pumps

OSHA recommends a flow rate of from 0.5 to 2.5 liters per minute (lpm) for personal air sampling. The calibration procedure for personal pumps is identical to the calibration of stationary high-volume pumps. The calibration should be repeated at the end of the sampling period and both the starting and ending flow rates should be recorded on the chain-of-custody form (data sheet).

Some pump models have built-in rotometers. These rotometers should be calibrated at least once a month as they are often subject to contamination and abuse under field conditions. It is good practice however, to use a precision rotometer for all daily pump calibrations even when the pump is equipped with a built-in rotometer. Pumps that are calibrated incorrectly will result in an inaccurate volume, thereby providing the worker (and employer) with incorrect estimates of the actual exposure. In most situations, incorrect information is worse than no information at all.

The Sampling Procedure

Personal air sampling, as per OSHA regulations, is the responsibility of the employer. In practice, the project air-sampling technician may be called upon to answer questions regarding the techniques of personal air sampling because the knowledge of contractor field personnel in this area may be limited.

Personal sampling must be started simultaneously with the start of exposure, typically when the worker enters the containment. The sampling is stopped when the exposure is discontinued (lunch or other breaks). If the pump is left running inside the containment, the resulting TWA as calculated from the results of sampling will be higher than the actual worker exposure, which may lead to unnecessary use of more expensive and cumbersome respiratory protection equipment.

When a worker takes a lunch break, or otherwise ceases to be exposed for a period of time, the pump is stopped and the time recorded on the chain-of-custody form. When the worker returns to the containment to resume work, the pump is re-started and this time is recorded on the chain-of-custody form. When the shift ends and the worker exists the containment, the pump is stopped and the final stop time and flow rate are recorded.

If the filter falls out of the holder before, during or after sampling, the sample is invalidated and must be replaced. The appropriate information should be recorded on the chain-of-custody form. Similarly, if the cassette comes apart during sampling, the sample must be voided. However, if the cassette itself falls off the tubing, but the filter remains intact and is not contaminated, the filter can be re-attached and sampling can be continued.

Pump Maintenance

Personal air sampling pumps operate on rechargeable batteries. Depending on the model, twelve to sixteen hours of charging time are necessary for the eight to ten hours of operation. The battery should always be fully charged before the start of sampling. If pumps are consistently run for less than 8 hours, some batteries may develop a "memory" and will not retain a charge adequate for more than the time it has routinely been run. To avoid this condition, periodically allow the pump to run until the battery has fully discharged. Some chargers are equipped with a discharge/recharge feature to perform this step automatically. Always follow the Manufacturer’s recommendations for pump and battery maintenance.

The Analytical Method

The OSHA Recommended Method (ORM) for personal air sampling in asbestos abatement is the NIOSH 7400 Method, which is provided at the end of this section. The NIOSH method specifies Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM). The advantages of PCM is that it is relative simple and low cost. The disadvantage is its lack of specificity. This means it will not distinguish between asbestos fibers and non-asbestos fibers, thus all fibers will be counted.

- **Summary of the PCM Analytical Method** - The mixed cellulose ester (MCE) filters are collapsed by acetone vapor. This makes the filter transparent, however, some fibers are transparent also. To enable the analyst to see the transparent fibers, Phase Contrast Microscopy is used. In short, PCM makes the transparent fibers visible because they have a different refractive index (they bend light differently) than the filter media. The magnification used for PCM is 400 X.

- **Definition of a fiber** - Regardless of the analytical methods used, a fiber is defined as a structure which is at least five microns (one millionth of a meter) long, and has a length to width aspect ratio of at least 3:1. Both of these criteria are based on the current knowledge of health effects of asbestos fibers. It is presently accepted that fibers less than 5 microns long do not exhibit significant health effects. The rationale for the length to width ratio limitation is the same.

- **Preparation Technique and Analysis of the Sample** - A glass slide with the collapsed filter on it is viewed under the phase contrast microscope. The microscope is equipped with a device called a Walton-Beckett reticule. This device limits the field in which the fibers will be counted. The reticule is an optical piece of glass with a 100mm diameter circle etched into the glass. The area of this circle represents a "field". After the fibers are counted in a specified number of fields, the total number of fibers on the filter can be calculated. The method requires counting 100 fields or 100 fibers, whichever comes first. A minimum of 20 fields must be counted. Dividing the resulting fiber count by the number of liters of air that was collected allows a determination of the concentration of fibers in the sampled air.

- **Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM)** - TEM is the definitive method for analysis of air samples for airborne asbestos fibers. This method is mandated by the AHERA standard for final air sampling in schools. The advantages of this method include its higher sensitivity and specificity. Higher sensitivity is explained by the higher magnification achievable with electron microscopy (4000 X common for asbestos analysis) permitting thinner fibers to be seen as compared to PCM. The specificity of the method is explained by its coupling with X-ray diffraction (XRD). The crystalline structure of the mineral can be determined by using XRD. This structure will be not only specific for each type of asbestos, but will also be specific for the same types of asbestos coming from different mines. Therefore, a positive identification of asbestos structures is possible.
  The disadvantages of TEM are the longer time required for analysis (time for the filter dissolution alone is 24 to 32 hours) and the higher cost, resulting from the higher costs of equipment, labor and exhaustive quality control work. Concerns are being expressed that with market pressures and falling prices, the quality of analysis may be compromised.

- **Summary of the TEM procedure** - Filters to be analyzed are coated with a thin layer of platinum or graphite in a vaporizer, then dissolved in an acetone vapor and placed in the electron microscope and viewed. X-ray diffraction on selected structures is performed. The resulting diffraction pattern is analyzed.

Determination of airborne fiber concentration from the analytical results is identical to that of the PCM method.

- **Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM**) - Scanning electron microscopy is more expensive and time-consuming than PCM, but less so than TEM.

  Both TEM and SEM utilize electron microscopy. However, only SEM shows the surface of the sample, whereas TEM creates the image of the whole depth of the sample. As XRD is not used with SEM, this method in contrast to TEM, is not specific for asbestos fibers because it relies on the morphology (shape) of the fiber and does not provide information on the crystalline structure of the material. As a consequence, SEM is rarely used for asbestos analysis.

Choosing an Appropriate Method

Without specifically stating it, the State and Federal Government, as well as the Industrial Hygiene community, have tacitly agreed that Phase Contrast Microscopy provides an index number that can be used both for worker and public protection. Indeed, when counting all fibers, rather than just asbestos fibers, we seem to err on the side of overprotection, rather than under protection. This statement is supported by practical experience that shows that a site which had a satisfactory PCM result very seldom fails under side by side TEM sampling, while the reverse may happen quite often.

TEM analysis, however, is mandated under EPA (AHERA) regulations. Therefore, in addition to the New York State Department of Health ELAP accreditation, final air sampling in school projects has to be performed by TEM. In New York State, the project cannot be cleared by TEM alone unless the pre-airs and dailys were also analyzed by TEM methodology. Therefore, because New York State requires consistency of methodology, school projects typically have to be sampled by both PCM and TEM methodology on a side-by-side basis, with the TEM samples usually held pending satisfactory clearance by PCM analysis.

TEM analysis may also be mandated by contract specifications for any project if the architect or project designer decides it is necessary or desirable. For example, TEM sampling is frequently specified for health care facilities, pharmaceutical manufacturing plants and large office complexes undergoing abatement projects.

The Analytical Laboratory

OSHA requires that the analytical laboratory successfully participate in a national quality assurance program. For work performed in New York State, the analytical laboratory selected must be accredited/certified by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and the New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (NYSDOH ELAP).

AREA AIR SAMPLING

Area air sampling is conducted to comply with New York State Code Rule 56 requirements and/or AHERA requirements. Four types of air sampling are detailed in Code Rule 56 and are described below. Area air samples, except for Background and Clearance air samples, shall be collected and air samples run for each entire work shift. Area air samples must be collected with a minimum flow rate capacity of two (2) liters per minute (lpm) and a maximum flow rate consistent with the applicable accepted air sampling and analysis methodology. The flow rate for each air sample shall be pre-calibrated and post-calibrated at the beginning and end of each air sample collection. The calibrations shall be recorded. Primary and secondary calibration devices shall be calibrated as per NYS DOH ELAP requirements. The air sampling technician shall be on-site to observe and maintain air sampling equipment for the duration of air samples collection.

Background Samples

Background samples are collected before any other work relating to the abatement project begins. The purpose of background sampling is to determine the background or ambient level of airborne fibers prior to the start of any work which might artificially increase these levels. The background samples will be used later to determine if the airborne fiber concentrations have changed as a result of pre-abatement site prep work or by the abatement work itself. It is obvious that it will be impossible to determine such changes without results of the analysis of these samples taken prior to the start of other field activities. Background samples are collected both inside and outside the prospective work area.

Work Area Preparation Samples

Work Area Preparation (Prep) air samples are collected during abatement site prep work but prior to the start of actual abatement activities. When required, “Work Area Prep” samples are collected outside the prospective work area and must be collected during each shift, for the entire workshift, throughout the prep phase of the project.

Asbestos Handling Air Samples

Air samples collected while the abatement project is in progress are referred to by several names including "work in progress samples (WIPs), environmentals, dailys, etc. This type of air monitoring is performed every day while abatement activities occur.

When required, Asbestos Handling, or WIP, air samples are collected outside the work area only, including the clean room of the decontamination facility and at each negative air exhaust or 1 sample collected at the terminating point of a bank of up to a max of five negative air exhausts. The purpose of this air monitoring is to document the integrity of the containment barriers and the proper functioning of the negative air machines.

Should the barriers become damaged, or the pressure differential between the work area and adjacent areas disappear, a possibility is created for the airborne fibers within the containment to escape and contaminate the surroundings. A comparison is made between these daily samples and samples taken outside the work area prior to the start of abatement (backgrounds).

If an elevated fiber concentration is detected, one of the possible conclusions is that the contamination of the outside area is due to faulty abatement practices. When elevated airborne fiber levels are detected, the work must stop and the reasons for the elevated fiber levels shall be determined. The area outside the work area must be cleaned prior to the restart of abatement practices.

It should be noted that many activities could result in elevated fiber levels including vacuuming of carpets, cutting wood, re-insulation work involving fiberglass and other similar activities. These possibilities must also be investigated. If it is believed that the source of the elevated fiber levels is not associated with the abatement project, transmission electron microscopy (TEM) analysis may be performed to verify that the fibers are non-asbestos.

Post Abatement (Final Clearance) Sampling

Air samples collected at the conclusion of the abatement project are referred to as final or clearance samples. Final samples are collected inside and outside the abatement containment in the identical positions as the original background samples. The purpose of these samples is to determine if the abatement project work area satisfies the *New York State clearance criteria* of <0.01F/CC or the established background, whichever is greater. If the abatement project is a school, the *AHERA clearance criteria* of less than or equal to 70 structures/mm^2 also applies.

If the final air samples are below the appropriate clearance criteria, the area can be released to the building occupants following removal of the containment and all asbestos waste.

Clearance samples must be collected using *aggressive air sampling techniques.* This means that the air is agitated prior to and during the air sampling process with air moving devices such as a leaf blower and fans.

Aggressive Sampling Techniques

Aggressive sampling shall be performed in the following manner:

Pre-sampling Agitation: Before starting the sampling pumps, direct the exhaust of forced air equipment against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces. Continue for at least five minutes per 1000 square feet of floor space within the enclosure.

On-going Agitation: Use a 20-inch fan placed in the center of each room. Use one fan per 10,000 cubic feet of space within the enclosure. Operate the fan(s) on slow speed and point towards the ceiling until the sampling is finished. During clearance air sampling, the negative air equipment must be operated at a rate of *two* air changes per hour.

Determining the Number of Samples to Be Collected

The following table summarizes the types of air sampling to be performed for each size of abatement project and the *minimum* number of samples, which must be collected according to NYS CRR 56.

ASBESTOS PROJECT AIR SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

Air Sampling Requirements by Asbestos Project & Regulated Abatement Work Area Size	Phase I B Background Air Sampling	Phase II A Work Area Preparation Air Sampling	Phase II B Asbestos Handling Air Sampling	Phase II C Final Cleaning & Clearance Air Sampling
LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECT OR LARGE SIZE REGULATED ABATEMENT WORK AREA	Required	Required[5]	Required	Required[6]
Minimum Samples Required[1]	5 Inside Regulated Abatement Work Area & 5 Outside Regulated Abatement Work Area in Building/Structure[2]	1 per decontamination entrance/exit 1 per negative air exhaust or per bank of 5 exhausts 2 at critical barriers 1 outside the building/structure		5 Inside Regulated Abatement Work Area[7] & 5 Outside Regulated Abatement Work Area in Building/Structure[2]
SMALL ASBESTOS PROJECT OR SMALL SIZE REGULATED ABATEMENT WORK AREA	Required	Not Required		Required[6]
Minimum Samples Required[1]	3 Inside Regulated Abatement Work Area & 3 Outside Regulated Abatement Work Area in Building/Structure[2]	0		3 Inside Regulated Abatement Work Area & 3 Outside Regulated Abatement Work Area in Building/Structure[2]
MINOR ASBESTOS PROJECT OR MINOR SIZE REGULATED ABATEMENT WORK AREA	Not Required	Not Required		Required[3, 4]
Minimum Samples Required[1]	0	0		1 Inside Regulated Abatement Work Area & 1 Outside Regulated Abatement Work Area

Notes:

(1) For sample location and total number required, see Subparts 56-6 through 56-9.
(2) 1 sample outside the building/structure if entire building/structure is regulated abatement work area.
(3) Required on glove bag failure or loss of integrity, or tent failure or loss of integrity.
(4) Required for an Incidental Disturbance Project or if minor size regulated abatement work area is part of small or large asbestos project.
(5) Required for all OSHA Class I and Class II Friable ACM asbestos projects.
(6) During IIC final cleaning stage, air sampling as per Phase IIB is required.
(7) One additional inside sample shall be required for every 5,000 sq. ft. above 25,000 sq. ft. of floor space within the regulated abatement work area.

The table above summarizes the requirements of State of New York regulations. You can collect additional samples if you think it is necessary, but you cannot collect any less samples than specified in the table.

For a minor project, no area sampling is mandated, except if there is a breach or loss of integrity in the glovebag or tent, or upon an incidental disturbance or if the minor project is part of a small or large project. However, if you do make a decision to perform area air sampling on a minor project, make sure you collect background samples. Otherwise you will have no baseline for the results of final air sampling.

AREA AIR SAMPLING TECHNIQUES

Equipment for Area Air Sampling

The following equipment is necessary for conducting area air sampling in support of abatement projects:

- High volume stationary pumps, associated flexible tubing and telescopic stands
- A calibrated rotometer
- Fans, leaf blower
- Power cords & GFCI
- 25 mm air sampling cassettes
  - 0.8 um Mixed Cellulose Ester Filter (MCEF) for PCM analysis
  - 0.45 um MCEF or 0.45 um Polycarbonate for TEM analysis

High Volume Sampling Pumps - High volume pumps are available from a variety of manufacturers and are very similar in design. The basic parts of the pump are the electrical motor (120VAC) and the vacuum pump mounted on the rotor of the motor. The vacuum pump is equipped with a regulating valve, a vacuum gauge (manometer) and a nipple for connecting the sample tubing. This assembly may also include a critical orifice (described below).

The pump is usually placed in a protective case, which is used for pump transportation, prevents mechanical and water damage to the pump, and can in some designs be used for mounting the telescopic stand. However, the stand must always be separate from the pump to prevent vibration of the air cassette.

Some pump models include multiple vacuum pumps mounted on one electric motor. Lengths of tubing are then used to provide for air sampling in appropriate locations. This version of air sampling equipment lacks the flexibility necessary for most typical asbestos abatement projects.

FIGURE 12-1
Proper Sampling Technique

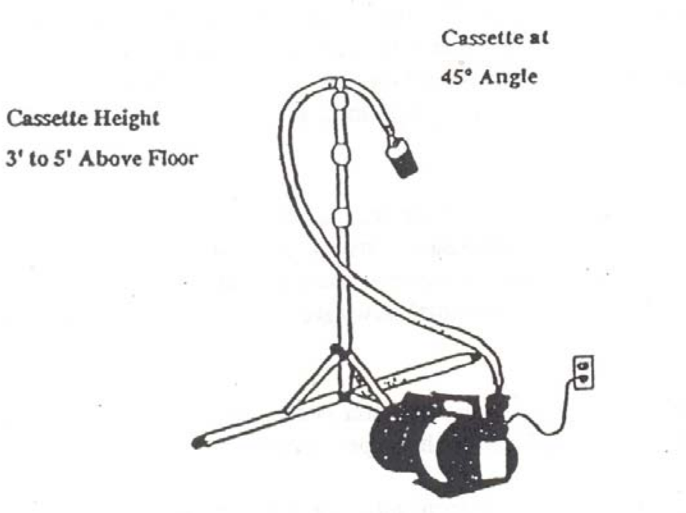
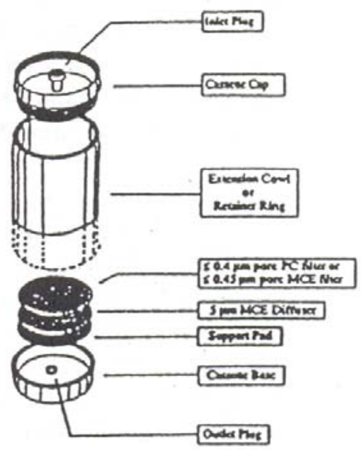


FIGURE 12-2
Air Sampling Cassette



Critical Orifices

A critical orifice is a metal plug with a carefully machined hole in it. The principle of the critical orifice is that when air pressure downstream of the orifice falls below 53% of the air pressure upstream from the orifice, the air flowing through the critical orifice reaches the speed of sound, which it cannot exceed. Thus, as long as the vacuum pump maintains the air pressure downstream from the orifice below 53% of the upstream pressure, the flow rate through the orifice will be constant. The orifices can be manufactured and pre-calibrated to deliver a specific flow rate of 10 lpm, for example. Critical orifices have to be periodically calibrated and cleaned, because of dust accumulation in the orifices, which changes the effective diameter and consequently, the flow rate. The primary advantage of the critical orifice is the fact that the calibration of the pump will not vary during sampling (however, pump calibrations must still be <u>documented</u> before and after sampling.

Rotometers

A rotometer is a device for accurately measuring flow rate. The flow rate is the rate at which the pump is adjusted to draw air through the filter. This rate is usually expressed in liters per minute (l pm).

The body of the rotometer is often made of a block of clear plastic. Some are constructed with a glass tube. The diameter of the channel increases from the bottom to the top.

Inside the channel, a bore or float is placed. When air flows through the channel, it raises the bore to a level that is proportional to the volume of air flowing through the channel. The higher the flow rate, the higher the bore will be suspended in the channel. The rotometer is graduated in liters per minute or in low flow rotometers, in cubic centimeters per minute (cc/minute). The readings provided by a rotometer will change over time as a result of wear and accumulation of dust on the channel walls and bore. This makes it necessary to periodically calibrate the rotometer against a primary standard.

A primary standard flow meter is a glass burette or electronic calibrator. These devices use a large diameter channel and a soap bubble film instead of a metal, glass or plastic bore. A stopwatch is used in the glass burette system to measure the time necessary for the soap film to travel from a zero mark to a one-liter mark. The actual flow rate measured in liters per minute can then be calculated.

Calibration through the range of gradations on the rotometer is desirable, with a minimum of 5 rates being adequate, for example 2,4, 6, 8 and 10 liters per minute.

Electronic calibrators also use a soap film and electronically time the flow with the aid of an infrared detector at the zero and end points of the channel.

Rotometers should be calibrated against primary standards on a monthly basis, quarterly at minimum. These calibrations should be documented.

Air Sampling Cassettes

Two types of filter material are used for asbestos air sampling. For PCM analysis, MCEF cassettes are used. For TEM analysis MCEF or Polycarbonate may be used, however, the pore size is smaller than for PCM analysis. The smaller pore size allows these filters to capture fibers of a smaller diameter, which cannot be seen under PCM analysis. The cassette body is identical in all cases.

Each cassette must be labeled with a minimum of a sample ID and date.

Extension Cords and Power Strips

Providing sources of electrical power on an asbestos abatement project is traditionally the responsibility of the contractor. However, the person performing air sampling will need adequate amounts of extension cords and power strips to set up the required number of sampling pumps in all the selected locations. The length and number of cords will be determined based on the size of the area to be covered and the availability of power source(s). It is important to assure that there is an adequate power supply prior to starting pumps. To determine if the power source is sufficient for the number of pumps needed, the following formula can be used:

AMPS X VOLTS = WATTS. For example, a 15-amp circuit at 120 volts will provide a maximum of 1800 watts (15 X 120 = 1800). The power requirements (in watts) of each sampling pump should be found on the motor nameplate.

Extension cord use should also be considered in power calculations. Use only cords rated to carry the load anticipated and be aware that long lengths of cord and numerous connections will provide some resistance to current flow, reducing the maximum useable power at the end point. All circuits must be protected by GFCIs at the power source. OSHA regulations stipulate that extension cords not exceed two hundred (200') feet in length.

SELECTING AIR SAMPLING LOCATIONS

The locations for project area air samples are selected at the time of background and pre-abatement air sampling. Subsequently, air sampling during abatement and final clearance is performed in the same locations as the pre-abatement and background sampling.

The locations for sampling inside the future work area should be selected so that there is no restriction or obstruction of the airflow at the sampling point. The samplers should not be placed in corners or near walls. Within these constraints, the samplers should be placed at random in the work area. If the work area contains the number of rooms equivalent to the required number of samples, collect a sample in each room. When the number of rooms is greater than the required number of samples, a representative sample of rooms should be selected.

When selecting the locations outside the work area, one sampler should be placed at the entrance to the decontamination unit, one next to (at a maximum of 10 feet) the exhaust of each negative air machine, and 1 for a bank of up to five machines max and the rest equally spaced near the critical barriers. In doing so, all locations where the possibility of airflow from the containment out will be monitored.

AIR SAMPLING PROCEDURE

- Select the air sampling locations as described above.
- Determine power requirements and availability.
- Set up samplers.
- Label cassettes.
- Calibrate each sampler with the cassette in-line; adjusting the flow is necessary to obtain the desired flow rate.
- Remove the end cap of the cassette and begin sample collection.
- Fill out the chain of custody form (data sheet) by recording all data pertinent to the
  project, sample numbers, flow rates, time that the samplers were turned on, and the name of the individual conducting the sampling.

- Perform sampling for the time determined to be adequate to collect the desired volume of air ***(daily air samples must be full shift in New York State).***

- Repeat the calibration procedure (do not adjust the flow rate at this time).

- Turn sampler off.

- Record the end flow rate and time off.

- Calculate the amount of time the pump was on in minutes and record it on the chain-of-custody form.

- Calculate the volume of air sampled and record it on the chain-of-custody form.

- Sign and date the form.

QUALIFICATIONS OF PERSONNEL PERFORMING AREA AIR SAMPLING

In New York State, the person performing project air sampling must hold a valid Air Sampling Technician license (Restricted II), since each individual must hold a valid license in the class for which the work is being performed. A project monitor would, therefore, be required to also hold a license as an air-sampling technician to conduct project air sampling. It should be noted that personal air sampling, since it is performed to comply with OSHA requirements, does not require a NYS air sampling technician license, but must be performed by a "competent person".

Figure 12-3
Sample Chain-of-Custody/Air Sample Data Sheet

CLIENT:	REQUESTED T/A: (Circle one) 1. Immediate 2. 24 Hour 3. 72 Hour 4. Other (*)
LOCATION:	♦Please Specify:

PROJECT #:	LAB QUOTE #:
ANALYSIS REQUESTED:	REPORT TO:
METHOD REFERENCE:	PHONE #: ____________________
SAMPLE MEDIA:	FAX #: ________________________
SAMPLED BY:	NUMBER OF SAMPLES:

SAMPLE ID #	DATE	EMPLOYEE/AREA REPRESENTED	PUMP ID	TEST START	PERIOD STOP	TIME Total Min.	X FLOW X Liters/Min.	= VOLUME = Liters

COMMENTS ____

RECEIVED BY:	DATE:	TIME:
SHIPPED BY:	DATE:	TIME:
RECEIVED BY:	DATE:	TIME:

Formula: various	Fibers
	Method: 7400
M.W.: various	Issued: 2/15/84
	Revision #3 5/15/89

OSHA: 0.2 asbestos fiber (25 чm long) /cc:
1 asbestos fiber/cc 30-minute excursion [1]
MSHA: 2 asbestos fibers (>5 чm long) /cc [2]
NIOSH: carcinogen; control to lowest level possible [3]; 3 glass fibers (>чm x<3.5 чm /cc[4]
ACGIN: 0.2 crocidolite; 0.5 amosite; 2 chrysotile and other asbestor, fibers/cc [5]

Properties: solid, fibrous

SYNONYMS: actinolite [CAS #13768-00-8] or ferroactinolite; cummingtonite-grunerite (amosite) crocidolite [CAS # 12001-28-4] or riebeckite; tremolite [CAS #14567-73-8]; amphibole asbestos; fibrous glass.

SAMPLING

SAMPLER: FILTER
(0.45 to 1.2 чm cellulose ester membrane, 25 mm diameter; conductive cowl on cassette).

FLOW RATE: 0.5 TO 16 L/min

VOL-MIN: 400 l @ 0.1 fiber/cc
VOL-MAX (step 4, sampling)
Adjust to give 100 to 1300 fibers/mm^2

SHIPMENT: routine (pack to reduce shock)
SAMPLE STABILITY: stable
FIELD BLANKS: 10% of samples

ACCURACY

RANGE STUDIED: 80 to 100 fibers
BIAS: see EVALUATION OF METHOD
OVERALL PRECISION (S): 0.115 to 0.13 [7]

MEASUREMENT

TECHNIQUE: LIGHT MICROSCOPY, PHASE CONTRAST

ANALYTE: fibers (manual count)

SAMPLING PREPARATION: acetone/triacetin "hot block" method [6]

COUNTING RULES: described in previous version of this method as A rules [1,7]

EQUIPMENT: 1. Positive phase-contrast microscope
2. Walton-Beckett graticule (100 чm field of view) Type G-22
3. phase-shift test slide (HSE/NPL)

CALIBRATION: HSE/NPL TEST SLIDE

RANGE: 100 TO 1300 fibersmm^2 filter area

ESTIMATED LOD: 7-fibers/mm^2-filter area

PRECISION: 0.10 TO 0.12 [7]; see EVALUATION OF METHOD

APPLICABILITY: The quantitative working range is 0.04 to 0.5 fiber/cc for a 1000-L air sample. The LOD depends on sample volume and quantity of interfering dust, and is, 0.01 fiber/cc for atmospheres free of interferences. The method gives an index of airborne fibers. It is primarily used for estimation asbestos concentrations, though PCM does not differentiate between asbestos and other fibers. Use this method in conjunction with electron microscopy (e.g. Method 7402) for assistance in identification of fibers. Fiber, ca, 0.25 mm diameter will not be detected by this method [8]. This method may be used for other materials such as fibrous glass by using alternate counting rules (see Appendix C).

INTERFERENCES: Any other airborne fiber may interfere since all particles meeting the counting criteria are counted. Chain-like particles may appear fibrous. High levels of non-fibrous dust particles may obscure fibers in the field of view and increase the detection limit.

OTHER METHODS: This method introduces changes for improved sensitivity and reproducibility. It replaces P& CAM 239 [7.9] and NIOSH Method 7400. Revision #2 (dates 8/15/87).

REAGENTS:

1. Acetone*
2. Triacetin (glycerol triacetate), reagent grade.

*SEE SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS.

EQUIPMENT:

1. Sampler: field monitor, 25 mm, three-piece cassette with ca. 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl and cellulose ester filter, 0.45 to 1.2 чm pore size, and backup pad.

NOTE 1: Analyze representative filters for fiber background before use. Discard the filter lot if mean is 25 fibers per 100 graticule fields. These are defined as laboratory blanks. Manufacturer-provided quality assurance checks on filter blanks are normally adequate as long as field blanks are analyzed as described below.

NOTE 2: The electrically conductive extension cowl reduces electrostatic effects. Ground the cowl when possible during sampling (10).

NOTE 3: Use 0.8 чm pore size filters for personal sampling. The 0.45 чm filters are recommended for sampling when performing TEM analysis on the same samples. However, their higher-pressure drop preludes their use with personal sampling pumps.

2. Sampling pump, 0.5 to 16 L/min (see step 4 for flow rate), with flexible connecting tubing.
3. Microscope, positive phase (dark) contrast, with green or blue filter, adjustable field iris, 8 to 10x eyepiece, and numerical aperture = 0.65 to 0.75.
4. Slides, glass, frosted-end, pre-cleaned, 25 x 75 mm.
5. Cover slips, 22 x 22 mm, No. 1-1/2 unless otherwise specified by microscope manufacturer.
6. Lacquer or nail polish.

7. Knife, #10 surgical steel, curved blade.
8. Tweezers.
9. Heated aluminum block for clearing filters on glass slides (see ref. [6] for specifications or see manufacturer's instructions for equivalent devices).
10. Micropipettes, 5-uL and 100 to 500 uL.
11. Graticule, Walton-Beckett type, 100 чm diameter circular field (area = 0.00785 mm^2) at specimen plane (type G-22). Available form PTR Optics LTD., 145 Newton Street, Accessories and Components, 850 Pasquinelli Drive, Westmont, IL 60559 (phone 312-887-7100).

NOTE: The graticule is custom-made for each microscope. See Appendix A for the custom ordering procedure).

12. HSE/NPL phase contrast test slide, Mark II. Available from PTR Optics LTD. (address above).
13. Telescope, ocular phase-ring centering.
14. Stage micrometer (0.01 mm divisions).
15. Wire, multi-stranded, 22-gauge.
16. Tape, shrink or adhesive.

***SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS:** Acetone is extremely flammable. Take precautions not to ignite it. Heating of acetone in volumes greater than 1mL must be done in a ventilated laboratory fume hood using a flameless, spark-free source.

SAMPLING:

1. Calibrate each personal sampling pump with a representative sampler in line.

2. For personal sampling, fasten sampler to the worker's lapel near the worker's mouth. Remove top cover from cowl extension (open face) and orient face down. Wrap joint between cowl and monitor body with tape to help hold the cassette together, keep the joint free of dust, and provide a marking surface to identify the cassette.
   NOTE: If possible, ground the cassette to remove any surface charge, using a wire held in contact (e.g. with a hose clamp) with the conductive cowl and an earth ground such as a cold-water pipe.

3. Submit at least two field blanks (or 10% of the total samples, whichever is greater) for each set of samples. Handle field blanks in the same fashion as other samplers. Open field blank cassettes at the same time as other cassettes just prior to sampling. Store top covers and cassettes in a clean area with the top covers from the sampling cassettes during the sampling period.
4. Sample at 0.5 L/min or greater [11]. Adjust sampling flow rate, q (L/min), and time, t (min), to produce a fiber density, E, of 100 to 1300 fibers /mm^2 ($3.85 \cdot 10^4$ to $5 \cdot 10^5$ fibers

per 25 mm filter with effective collection area A_c = 385 mm^2) for optimum accuracy. These variables are related to the action level (one half the current standards), L (fibers/cc), of the fibrous aerosol being sampled by:

$$t = \frac{A_c \cdot E}{Q \cdot L \cdot 10^3}\text{, min}$$

NOTE 1: The purpose of adjusting sampling times is to obtain optimum fiber loading on the filter. A sampling rate of 1 to 4 L/min for 8 hrs. is appropriate in atmospheres containing ca. 0.1 fiber/cc in the absence of significant amounts of non-asbestos countable samples. In such cases take short, consecutive samples and average the results over the total collection time. For documenting episodic exposures, use atmospheres, where targeted fiber concentrations are much less than 0.1-fiber/cc use larger sample volumes (3,000 to 10,000 L) to achieve quantifiable loadings. Take care, however, not to overload the filter with background dust. If ≥ 50% of the filter surface is covered with particles, the filter may be too overloaded to count and will bias the measured fiber concentration.

NOTE 2: OSHA regulations specify a maximum sampling rate of 2.5 L/min [1].

NOTE 3: OSHA regulates specify a minimum sampling volume of 48 L for an excursion measurement [1].

5. At the end of sampling, replace top cover and end plugs.

6. Ship samples with conductive cowl attached in a rigid container with packing material to prevent jostling or damage.
   NOTE: Do not use untreated polystyrene foam in shipping container because electrostatic forces may course fiber loss from sample filter.

SAMPLE PREPARATION:

NOTE 1: The object is to produce samples with a smooth (non-grainy) background in a medium with refractive index of 1.46. This method collapses the filter for easier focusing and produces relatively permanent mounts, which are useful for quality control and inter-laboratory comparison. The aluminum “hot block” or similar flash vaporization techniques may be used outside the laboratory [6]. Other mounting techniques meeting the above criteria may also be used (e.g. the laboratory fume hood procedure for generating acetone vapor as described in Method 7400 – revision of 5/15/85, or the non-permanent field mounting technique used in P&CAM 239 (3,7,9, 12). A videotape of the mounting procedure is available form the NIOSH Publication Office [13]

NOTE 2: Excessive water in the acetone may slow the clearing of the filters, causing material to be washed off the surface of the filter. Also, filters that have been exposed to high humidity’s prior to clearing may have a grainy background.

7. Ensure that the glass slides and cover slips are free of dust and fibers.

8. Adjust the rheostat to heat the “hot block” to ca. 70 •C [6].

NOTE: If the “hot block” is not used in a fume hood, it must rest on a ceramic plate and be isolated from any surface susceptible to heat damage.

9. Mount a wedge cut from the sample filter on a clean glass slide.
   a. Cut wedges of ca. 25% of the filter area with curved-blade knife using a rocking motion to prevent tearing. Place wedge, dust side up, on slide.

NOTE: Static electricity will usually keep the wedge on the slide.

   b. Insert slide with wedge into the receiving slot at the base of “hot block”. Immediately place tip of a micropipette containing ca. 250 uL acetone (use the minimum volume needed to consistently clear the filter sections) into the inlet port of the PTFE-cap on top of the “hot block” and inject the acetone into the vaporization chamber with a slow, steady pressure on the plunger button while holding pipet firmly in place. After waiting 3 to 5 seconds for the filter to clear, remove pipet and slide from their ports.

CAUTION: Although the volume of acetone used is small, use safety precautions. Work in a well-ventilated area (e.g. laboratory fume hood). Take care not to ignite the acetone. Continuous, frequent use of this device in an unventilated space may produce explosive acétone vapor concentrations.

   c. Using the 5-uL micropipette, immediately place 3.0 to 3.5 uL triacetin on the wedge. Gently lower a clean cover slip onto the wedge at a slight angle to reduce bubble formation. Avoid excess pressure and movement of the cover glass.

   NOTE: If too many bubbles form or the amount of triacetin is insufficient, the cover slip may become detached within a few hours. If excessive triacetin remains at the edge of the filter under the cover slip, fiber migration may occur.

   d. Glue the edges of the cover slip to the slide using lacquer or nail polish [14] counting may proceed immediately after clearing and mounting are completed.

   NOTE: If clearing is slow, warm the slide on a hotplate (surface temperature 50 •C) for up to 15 minutes to hasten clearing. Heat carefully to prevent gas bubble formation.

CALIBRATION AND QUALITY CONTROL:

10. Microscope adjustments. Follow the manufacturer’s instructions. At least once daily use the telescope ocular (or Bertrand lens, for some microscopes) supplied by the manufacturer to ensure that the phase rings (annular diaphragm and phase-shifting elements) are concentric. With each microscope, keep a logbook in which to record the dates of calibrations and major servicing.

   a. Each time a sample is examined, do the following:
      1. Adjust the light source for even illumination across the field of view at the condenser iris. Use Kohler illumination, if available. With some microscopes, the illumination may have to be set up with bright field optics rather than phase contrast optics.

2. Focus on the particulate material to be examined.

3. Make sure that the field iris is in focus, centered on the sample, and open only enough to fully illuminate the field of view.

b. Check the phase shift detection limit of the microscope periodically for each analyst/microscope combination:

1. Center the HSE/NPL phase contrast test slide under the phase objective

2. Bring the blocks of grooved lines into focus in the graticule area.

NOTE: The slide contains seven blocks of grooves (ca. 20 grooves per block) in descending order of visibility. For asbestos counting the microscope optics must completely resolve the grooved lines in blocks 6 and 7 must be invisible when centered in the graticule area. Blocks 4 or 5 must be at least partially visible but may vary slightly in visibility between microscopes. A microscope, which fails to meet these requirements, has resolution either too low or too high for fiber counting.

3. If image quality deteriorates, clean the microscope optics. If the problem persists, consult the microscope manufacturer.

11. Document the laboratory's precision for each counter for replicate fiber counts.

a. Maintain as a part of the laboratory quality assurance program a set of reference slides to be used on a daily basis [15]. These slides should consist of filter preparations including a range of loadings and background dust levels from a variety of sources including both field and PAT samples. The Quality Assurance Officer should maintain custody of the reference slides and should supply each counter with a minimum of one reference slide per workday. Change the labels on the reference slides periodically so that the counter does not become familiar with the samples.

b. From blind repeat counts on reference slides; estimate the laboratory intra and inter-counter s_r (step 21). Obtain separate values of relative standard deviation for each sample matrix analyzed in each of the following ranges: 5 to 20 fibers in 100 graticule fields, .20 to 50 fibers in 100 graticlue fields, .50 to 100 fibers in 100 graticule fields, and 100 fibers in less than 100 graticule fields. Maintain control charts for each of these data files.

NOTE: Certain sample matrices (e.g. asbestos cement) have been shown to give poor precision [16].

12. Prepare and count field blanks along with the field samples. Report counts on each field blank.

NOTE 1: The identity of blank filters should be unknown to the counter until all counts have been completed.

NOTE 2: If a field blank yields greater than 7 fibers per 100 graticule fields, report possible contamination of the samples.

13. Perform blind recounts by the same counter on 10% of filters counted (slides relabeled by a person other than the counter). Use the following test to determine whether a pair of counts by the same counter on the same filter should be rejected

because of possible bias: Discard the sample if the absolute value of the difference between the square roots of the two counts (in fiberr/mm^2) exceeds 2.8 (X) s_r, where X = the average of the square roots of the two fiber counts (in fiber/mm^2) and s_r = one-half the intra-counter relative standard deviation for the appropriate count range (in fibers) determined, from step 11. For more complete discussions see reference [15].

NOTE 1: Since fiber counting is the measurement of randomly placed fibers which may be described by a Poisson distribution, a square root transformation of the fiber count data will result in approximately normally distributed data [15].

NOTE 2: If a pair of counts is rejected by this test, recount the remaining samples in the set and test the new counts against the first counts. Discard all rejected paired counts. It is not necessary to use this statistic on blank counts.

14. The analyst is a critical part of this analytical procedure. Care must be taken to provide a non-stressful and comfortable environment for fiber counting. An ergonomically designed chair should be used, with the microscope eyepiece situated at a comfortable illumination level in the microscope to reduce eye fatigue. In addition, counter should take 10 to 20 minute breaks from the microscope every one or two hours to limit fatigue [17]. During these breaks, both eye and upper back/neck exercises should be performed to relieve strain.

15. All laboratories engaged in asbestos counting should participate in a proficiency-testing program such as the AIHA/NIOSH Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program or the AIHA Asbestos Analyst Registry and routinely exchange field samples with other laboratories to compare performance of counters.
    NOTE: OSHA requires that each analyst performing this method take the NIOSH direct training course #582 or equivalent [1]. Instructors of equivalent courses should have attended the NIOSH #582 course at NIOSH within three years of presenting an equivalent course.

MEASUREMENT:

16. Center the slide on the stage of the calibrated microscope under the objective lens. Focus the microscope on the plane of the filter.

17. Adjust the microscope (Step 10).
    NOTE: Calibration with the HSE/NPL test slide determines the minimum detectable fiber diameter (ca. 0.25 чm) [8]

18. Counting rules: (same as P&CAM 239 rules [3,7 9]; see APPENDIX 8).
    a. Count only fibers longer than .5 чm . Measure length of curved fibers along the curve.
    b. Count only fibers with a length to width ratio equal to or greater than 3:1.
    c. For fibers which cross the boundary of the graticule field:
        1. Count any fiber longer than 5 чm, which lies entirely within the graticule area.

2. Count as ½ fiber any fiber with only one end lying within the graticule area, provided that the fiber meets the criteria of rules a and b above.
3. Do not count any fiber, which crosses the graticule boundary more than once.
4. Reject and do not count all other fibers.

d. Count bundles of fibers as one fiber unless individual fibers can be identified by observing both ends of a fiber.

e. Count enough graticule fields to yield 100 fibers. Count a minimum of 20 fields. Stop at 100 graticule fields regardless of count.

19. Start counting from the tip of the filter wedge and progress along a radial line to the outer edge. Shift up or down on the filter, and continue in the reverse direction. Select graticule fields randomly by looking away from the eyepiece briefly while advancing the mechanical stage. Ensure that, as a minimum, each analysis covers one radial line from the filter center to the outer edge of the filter. When an agglomerate covers ca. 1/6 or more of the graticule field, reject the graticule field and select another. Do not report rejected graticule fields in the total number counted.

NOTE 1: When counting a graticule field, continuously scan a range of faocal planes by moving the fine focus knob to detect very fine fibers which have become embedded in the filter. The small diameter fibers will be very faint but are an important contribution to the total count. A minimum counting time of 15 seconds per field is appropriate for accurate counting.

NOTE 2: This method does not allow for differentiation of fibers based on morphology. Although some experienced counters are capable of selectively counting only fibers, which appear to be asbestiform, there is presently no accepted method for ensuring uniformity of judgment between laboratories. It is, therefore, incumbent upon all laboratories using this method to report total fiber counts. If serious contamination form non-asbestos fibers occurs in samples, other techniques such as transmission electron microscopy must be used to identify the asbestos fiber fraction present in the sample (see NIOSH Method 7402). In some cases (i.e., for fibers with diameters .1 чm), polarized light microscopy techniques may be used to identify and eliminate interfering non-crystalline fibers [18].

NOTE 3: Under certain conditions, electrostatic charge may affect the sampling of fibers. These electrostatic effects are most likely to occur when the relative humidity is low (below 20%), and when sampling is performed near the source of aerosol. The result is that deposition of fibers on the filter is reduced, especially near the edge of the filter. If such a pattern is noted during fiber counting, choose fields as close to the center of the filter as possible. [10].

CALCULATIONS AND REPORTING OF RESULTS:

20. Calculate and report fiber density on the filter, E (fibers/mm^2), by dividing the average fiber count per graticule field, f/n_f, minus the mean field blank count per graticule field, B/n_b, by the graticule field area, A_f (approx. 0.00785 mm^2):

$$E = \frac{\left(\frac{f}{n_F} - \frac{B}{n_b}\right)}{A_F} \text{ fibers/mm}^2$$

NOTE: Fiber counts above 1300 fibers/mm^2 and fiber counts from samples with >50% of filter area covered with particulate should be reported as "uncountable" or "probably biased."

21. Calculate and report the concentration, C (fibers/cc), of fibers in the air volume sampled, V (L), using the effective collection area of the filter, A_c (approx. 385 mm^2 for a 25-mm filter:

$$C = \frac{(E)\ (A_c)}{V \bullet 10^3}$$

NOTE: Periodically check and adjust the value of A_c, if necessary.

22. Report intralaboratory and interlaboratory relative standard deviations (Step 11) with each set of results.

NOTE: Precision depends on the total number of fibers counted [7,10]. Relative standard deviation is documented in references [7,18,19,20] for fiber counts up to 100 fibers in 100 graticule fields. Comparability of interlaboratory results is discussed below. As a first approximation, use 213% above and 49% below the count as the upper and lower confidence limits for fiber counts greater than 20 (Fig. 1).

EVALUATION OF METHOD:

A. This method is a revision of P&CAM 239 [3, 7, 9]. A summary of the revisions is as follows:

1. **Sampling:**
The change from a 37-mm to a 250mm filter improves sensitivity for similar air volumes. The change in flow rates allows for 2-m^3 full-shift samples to be taken, providing that the filter is not overloaded with non-fibrous particulates. The collection of efficiency of the sampler is not a function of flow rate in the range 0.5 to 16L/min [11].

2. **Sample Preparation Technique:**
The acetone vapor-triacetin preparation technique is a faster, more permanent mounting technique than the dimethyl phthalate/diethyl oxalate method of P&CAM 239 [6,8,9]. The aluminum "hot block" technique minimizes the amount of acetone

needed to prepare each sample.

3. **Measurement:**
    a. The Walton-Beckett graticule standardizes the area observed [21, 22, 23].
    b. The HSE/NPL test slide standardizes microscope optics for sensitivity to fiber diameter [8, 21].
    c. Because of past inaccuracies associated with low fiber counts, the minimum recommended loading has been increased to 100-fibers/mm^2 filter area (80 fibers total count). Lower levels generally result in an overestimate of the fiber count when compared to results in the recommended analytical range [25]. The recommended loadings should yield intracounter s_r in the range of 0.10 to 0.17 [7, 24, 26].

B. Interlaboratory Comparability:

An international collaborative study involved 16 laboratories using prepared slides from the asbestos cement, milling, mining, textile, and friction material industries [16]. The relative standard deviations (s_r) varied with sample type and laboratory. The ranges were:

	s_r		
	Intralaboratory	Interlaboratory	Overall
AIA (NIOSH Rules)	0.12 to 0.40	0.27 to 0.85	0.46

* Under AIA rules, only fibers having a diameter less that 3ꟼm are counted and fibers attached to particles larger than 3ꟼm are not counted. NIOSH rules are otherwise similar to the AIA rules.

A NIOSH study was conducted using field samples o asbestos [24]. This study indicated intralaboratory s_r in the range 0.17 to 0.25 and an interlaboratory s_r of 0.45. This agrees well with other recent studies [16, 19, 21].

At this time, there is no independent means for assessing the overall accuracy of this method. One measure of reliability is to estimate how well the count for a single sample agrees with the mean count from a large number of laboratories. The following discussion indicates how this estimation can be carried out based on measurements of the interlaboratory variability, as precision and to measured intra- and interlaboratory s_r. (**NOTE**: The following discussion does not include bias estimated and should not be taken to indicate that lightly loaded samples are as accurate as properly loaded ones).

Theoretically, the process of counting randomly distributed (Poisson) fibers on a filter surface will give a s_r that depends on the number, N, of fibers counted:

$$s_r = 1/(N)^{1/2} \qquad (1)$$

Thus s_r is 0.1 for 100 fibers and 0.32 for 10 fibers counted. The actual s_r found in a number of studies is greater than these theoretical numbers [16, 19, 20, 21].

An additional component of variability comes primarily from subjective interlaboratory differences. In a study of ten counters in a continuing sample exchange program, Ogden [18] found this subjective component of intralaboratory s_r to be approximately 0.2 and estimated the overall s_r by the term:

$$\frac{N + (0.2 \bullet N)^2)^{1/2}}{N} \qquad (2)$$

Ogden found that the 90% confidence interval of the individual intralaboratory counts in relation to the means were $+2s_r$ and $-1.5s_r$. In this program, one sample out of ten was a quality control sample. For laboratories not engaged in an intensive quality assurance program, the subjective component of variability can be higher.

In a study of field sample results in 46 laboratories, the Asbestos Information Association also found that the variability had both a constant component and one that depended on the fiber count [21]. These results gave a subjective interlaboratory component of s_r(on the same bases as Ogden's) for field samples of ca. 0.45. A similar value was obtained for 12 laboratories analyzing a set of 24 field samples [24]. This value falls slightly above the range of s_r(0.25 to 0.42 for 1984-85) found for 80 reference laboratories in the NIOSH Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program for laboratory-generated samples [20].

A number of factors influence for a given laboratory, such as that laboratory's actual counting performance and the type of samples being analyzed. In the absence of other information, such as from an interlaboratory quality assurance program using field samples, the value for the subjective component of variability is estimated a 0.45. It is hoped that laboratories will carry out the recommended interlaboratory quality assurance programs to improve their performance and thus reduce the s_r.

The above relative standard deviations apply when the population mean has been determined. It is more useful, however, for laboratories to estimate the 90% confidence interval on the mean count from a single sample fiber count (fiber 1). These curves assume similar shapes of the count distribution for interlaboratory and intralaboratory results [19].

For example, If a sample yields a count of 24 fibers, Figure 1 indicates that the mean inter-laboratory count will fall within the range of 227% above and 52% below that value of 90% of the time. We can apply these percentages directly to the air concentrations as well. If, for instance, this same (24 fibers counted) represented a 500-L volume, then the measured concentration is 0.02 fibers/mL (assuming 100 fields counted, 25-mm filter, $0.00785_{mm}{}^2$ field counting area). If this same sample were counted by a group of laboratories, these are a 90& probability that the mean would fall between 0.01 and 0.08 fiber/mL. These limits should be reported in any comparison of results between laboratories.

Note that the s_r of 0.45 used to derive Figure 1 is used as an estimate for a random group of laboratories. If several laboratories belonging to a quality assurance group can show that their interlaboratory s_r is smaller, then it is more correct to use that smaller $s_{r.}$ However, the estimated s_r of 0.45 is to be used in the absence of such information. Note also that it has been found that s_r can be higher for certain types of samples, such as asbestos cement [16].

Quite often the estimated airborne concentration from an asbestos analysis is used to compare to a regulatory standard. For instance, if one is trying to show compliance with an 0.5 fiber/mL standard using a single sample on which 100 fibers have been counted, then figure 1 indicates that the 0.5 fiber/mL standards must be 213% higher than the measured air concentration. This indicates that if one measures a fiber concentration of 0.16 fiber/mL (100 fibers counted), then the mean fiber count by a group of laboratories (of which the compliance laboratory might be one) has a 95% chance of being less than 0.5 fibers/mL; i.e., 0.6 + 2.13 X 0.16 = 0.5.

If can be seen from Figure 1 that the Poisson component of the variability is not very important unless the number of fibers counted is small. Therefore, a further approximation is to simply use +213% and –49% as the upper and lower confidence values of the mean for a 100-fiber count.

90% CONFIDENCE INTERVAL ON MEAN COUNT
(SUBJECTIVE COMPONENT (0.45) + POISSON COMPONENT)

INSERT CHART HERE

The curves in Figure 1 are defined by the following equations

(insert formulas)

where s_r = subjective inter-laboratory relative standard deviation, which is close to the total inter-laboratory s_r when approximately 100 fibers are counted.

X = total fibers counted on sample

LCL = lower 95% confidence limit

UCL = upper 95% confidence limit

Note that the range between these two limits represents 90% of the total range.

REFERENCES:

[1] Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Exposure to Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite Asbestos; Final Rules, 29 CFR Part 1910. 1001 Amended June 20, 1986; Sept 14, 1988. Final Rules 29 CFR 1926. 58 Amended Sept 14, 1988.

[2] Mine Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Exposure Limits for Airborne Contaminants; Part 56.001 Amended July 1, 1988.

[3] Revised Recommended Asbestos Standard, U.S. Department of Health, Education,

and Welfare, Publ. (NIOSH) 77-169 (1976); as amended in NIOSH statement at OSHA Public Hearing, June 21, 1984.

[4] Criteria for a Recommended Standard…Occupational Exposure to Fibrous Glass, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Publ. (NIOSH) 77-152 (1977).

[5] American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienist. "Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices for 1988-1989," ACGIH (1988).

[6] Baron, P.A. and G.C. Pickford. "An Asbestos Sample Filter Clearing Procedure," Appl. Ind. Hyg. 1:169-171, 199 (1986).

[7] Leidel, N.A., S.G. Bayer, R.D. Zumwalde, and K.A. Busch. USPHS/NIOH Membrane Filter Method for Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Fibers, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Publ. (NIOSH) 79-127 (1979).

[8] Rooker, S.J., N.P. Vaughn, and J.M. LeGuen. "On the Visibility of Fibers by Phase Contract Microscopy," Amer. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J., 43, 505-515 (1982).

[9] NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods, 2nd ed., Vol. 1., P&CAM 239, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare Pub. (NIOSH) 11-157-A (1977).

[10] Baron, P. and G. Deye, "Electrostatic Effects in Asbestos Sampling," Parts I and II Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. (submitted for publication) (1989).

[11] Johnston, A.M., A.D. Jones, and J.H. Vincent. "The Influence of External Aerodynamic Factors on the Measruement of the Airborned Concentration of Asbestos Fibers by the membrane Filter Method," Ann. Occup. Hyg., 25, 309-316 (1982).

[12] Jankovic, J.T., W. Jones, and J. Clere. "Field Techniques for Cleaning Cellulose Ester Filters Used in Asbestos Sampling," Appl. Ind. Hyg., 1:145-147 (1986).

[13] Sinclair, R.C. "Filter Mounting Procedure," NIOSH Publication Videotape No. 194 (1984 [updated 1986]).

[14] Asbestos International Association, AIA Health and Safety Recommended Technical Method #1 (RTMI). "Airborne Asbestos Fiber Concentraions at Workplaces by Ligh Microscopy" (Membrane Filter Method), London (1979).

[15] Abell, M., S. Shulman and P. Baron. The Quality of Fiber Count Data, Appl. Ind. Hyg. (in press) (1989).

[16] Crawford, N.P., H.L. Thorpe, and W. Alexander, "A Comparison of the Effects of Different Counting Rules and Aspect Ratios on the Level and Reproducibility of Asbestos Fiber Counts, Part I: Effects on Level" (Report No TM/82/23). "Part II: Effects on Reproducibility" (Report No. TM/82/84). Institute of Occupational

Medicine, Edinburgh, Scotland (December, 1982).

[17] "Potential Health Hazards of Video Display Terminals, " NIOSH Research Report, June 1981.

[18] McCrone, W. L. McCrone and J. Delly, "Polarized Light Microscopy," Ann Arbor Science (1978).

[19] Ogden, T.L. "The Reproducibility of Fiber Counts, " Health and Safety Executive Research Paper 18 (1982).

[20] Schlecht, P.C. and S.A. Schulman. "Performance of Asbestos Fiber Counting Laboratories in the NIOSH Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program, " AM. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J., 47, 259-266 (1986).

[21] "A Study of the Empirical Precision of Airborne Asbestos Concentration Measurements in the workplace by the Membrane Filter Method," Air Monitoring Committee Report, Asbestos Information Association, Arlington, VA (June, 1963).

[22] Chatfield, E. J. Measurement of Asbestos fiber Concentrations in Workplace Atmospheres, Royal Commission on Matters of Health and Safety Arising from the Use of Asbestos in Ontario, Study No. 9, 180 Dundas Street West, 22nd Floor, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5G 1Z8.

[23] Walton, W.H. "The Nature, Hazards, and Assessment of Occupational Exposure
` to Airborne Asbestos Dust: A Review, " Ann. Occup. Hyg., 25, 115-247 (1982).

[24] Baron, P.A. and S. Shulman. "Evaluation of the Magiscan Image Analyer for Asbestos fiber Counting." Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 48:39-46.

[25] Cherrie, J.A. Jones, and A. Johnston. "The Influence of Fiber Density on the Assessment of Fiber Concentration Using the Membrane Filter Method." Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 47:465-74 (1986).

[26] Taylor, D.G., P.A. Baron, S.A. Shulman and J.W. Carter. "Identification and Counting of Asbestos Fibers." Am. Ind. Hyg. Assoc. J. 45 (2), 84-88 (1984).

[27] "Reference methods for Measuring Airborne Man-Made Mineral Fibers (MMMF)" WHO/EURO Technical Committee for Monitoring an Evaluating Airborne MMMF, World Health Organization, Copenhagen (1985).

<u>METHOD REVISED BY: Paul A. Baron, Ph.D.: NIOSH/DPSE</u>

APPENDIX A: CALIBRATION OF THE WALTON-BECKETT GRATICULE

Before ordering the Walton-Beckett graticule, the following calibration must be done to obtain a counting area, (D) 100 чm in diameter at the image plane. The diameter, d_c (mm), of the circular counting area and the disc diameter must be specified when ordering the graticule.

1. Insert any available graticule into the eyepiece and focus so that the graticule lines are sharp and clear.

2. Set the appropriate interpupillary distance and if applicable reset the binocular head adjustment so that the magnification remains constant.

3. Install the 40 to 45X phase objective.

4. Place a stage micrometer on the microscope object stage and focus the microscope on the graduated lines.

5. Measure the magnified grid length of the graticule, L_o (чm) , using the stage micrometer.

6. Remove the graticule from the microscope and measure its actual grid length, L_a (mm). This can best be accomplished by using a stage fitted with verniers.

7. Calculate the circle diameter, d_c (mm), for the Walton-Beckett graticule:

$$D_{\mathbf{c}} = \frac{L_{\mathbf{a}}}{L_{\mathbf{0}}} \times D.$$

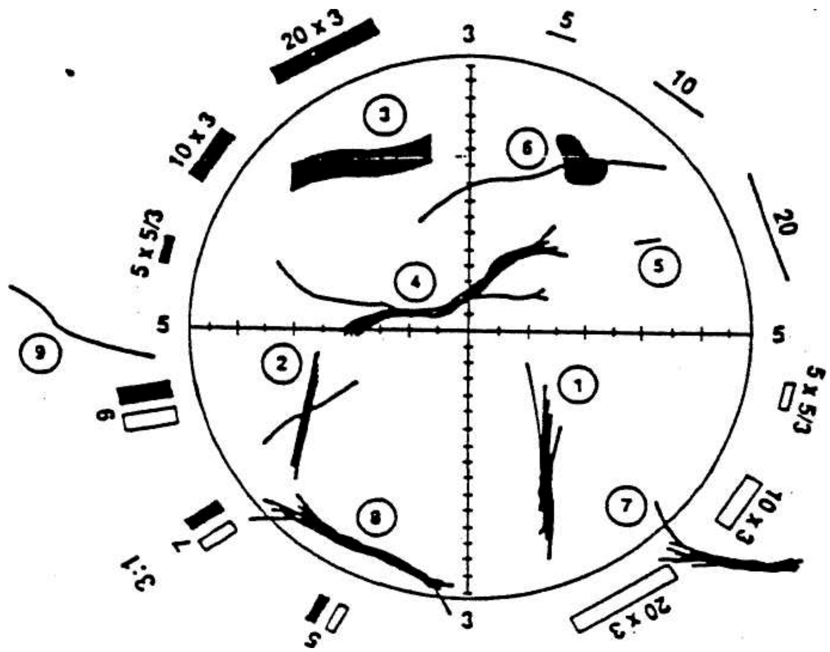
<u>Example</u> : If l_o = 112 чm, L_a = 4.5 mm and D = 100 чm, then d_c = 4.02 mm.

8. Check the field diameter, D (acceptable range 100 чm + 2 чm) with a stage micrometer upon receipt of the graticule for the manufacturer. Determine field area (acceptable range 0.00754 to 0.00817 mm^2).

APPENDIX B: EXAMPLES OF COUNTING RULES

Figure 2 shows a Walton-Beckett graticule as seen through the microscope. The rules will be discussed as they apply to the labeled objects in the figure.

Walton-Beckett Graticule



Fiber Count

Object	Count	Discussion
1	1 fiber	Optically observable asbestos fibers are actually bundles of fine fibrils. If the fibrils seem to be from the same bundle the object is counted as a single fiber. Note, however, that all objects meeting length and aspect ratio criteria are counted whether or not they appear to be asbestos.
2	2 fiber	If fibers meeting the length and aspect ratio criteria (length>5 чm and length-to-width ratio >3 to 1) overlap, but do not seem to be part of the same bundle, they are counted as separate fibers.
3	1 fiber	Although the object has a relatively large diameter (>3 чm), it is counted as fiber under the rules. There is no upper limit on the fiber

		diameter in the counting rules. Note that fiber width is measured at the widest compact section of the object.
4	1 fiber	Although long fine fibrils may extend from the body of a fiber, these fibrils are considered part of the fiber, these fibrils are considered part of the fiber if they seem to have originally been part of the bundle.
5	Do not count	If the object is ≤5 чm long, it is not counted.
6	1 fiber	A fiber partially obscured by a particle is counted as one fiber. If the fiber ends emanating from a particle do not seem to be from the same fiber and each end meets the length and aspect ratio criteria, they are counted as separate fibers.
7	½ fiber	A fiber which crosses into the graticule area one time is counted as ½ fiber.
8	Do not count	Ignore fibers that cross the graticule boundary more than once.
9	Do not count	Ignore fibers that lie outside the graticule boundary.

ELECTRONIC FLOW CALIBRATORS

Description

1. These units are high accuracy electronic bubble flow-meters that provide instantaneous air flow readings and a cumulative averaging of multiple samples. These calibrators measure the flow rate of gases and report volume per unit of time.

2. The timer is capable of detecting a soap film at 80 microsecond intervals. This speed allows under steady flow conditions an accuracy of + or - 0.5% of any display reading. Repeatability is + or-0.5% of any display.

3. The range with different cells is from 1 cc/min to 30 Lpm.

4. Battery power will last 8 hours with continuous use. Charge for 16 hours. Can be operated from A/C charger.

Maintenance of Calibrator

1. Cleaning before use:

Remove the flow cell and gently flush with tap water. The acrylic flow cell can be easily scratched. Wipe with doth "only." Do not allow center tube, where sensors detect soap film to be scratched or get dirty. NEVER clean with ACETONE. Use only soap and warm water. When cleaning prior to storage, allow flow cell to air dry. If stubborn residue persists, it is possible to remove the bottom plate. Squirt a few drops of soap into the slot between base and flow cell to ease removal.

2. Leak Testing:

The system should be leak checked at 6" H_2O by connecting a manometer to the outlet boss and evacuate the inlet to 6" H_2O. No leakage should be observed.

3. Verification of Calibration:

The calibrator is factory calibrated using a standard traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology, formerly called the National Bureau of Standards, (NBS). Attempts to verify calibrator against a glass one liter burette should be conducted at 1000 cc/min. for maximum accuracy. The calibrator is linear throughout the entire range.

Shipping/Handling

1. When transporting, especially by air, it is important that one side of the seal tube which connects the iniet and outlet boss, be removed for equalizing internal pressure within the calibrator.

2. Do not transport unit with soap solution or storage tubing in place.

Precautions/Warnings

1. Avoid the use of chemical solvents on flow cell, calibrator case and faceplate. Generally, soap and water will remove any dirt.

2. Never pressurize the flow cell at any time with more than 25 inches of water pressure.

3. Do not charge batteries for longer than 16 hours.

4. Do not leave A/C adapter plugged into calibrator when not in use as this could damage the battery supply.

5. Black close fitting covers help to reduce evaporation of soap in the flow cell when not is use.

6. Do not store flow ceil for a period of one week or longer with soap. Clean and store dry.

7. The Calibrator Soap is a precisely concentrated and sterilized solution formulated to provide a dean, frictionless soap film bubble over the wide, dynamic range of the calibrator. The sterile nature of the soap is important in the prevention of residue build-up in the flow cell center tube, which could cause inaccurate readings. The use of any other soap Is not recommended.

SPECIAL SAMPLING CIRCUMSTANCES

The following circumstances often require special consideration to effectively collect air samples.

Crawlspaces

Final sampling must be performed inside the work area. In instances where the crawlspace floor is dirt and where abatement has been conducted to remove asbestos contamination from the dirt or from substrates adjacent to the dirt, consideration should be made to encapsulate the dirt floor. This practice locks down any residual asbestos contamination unidentified in the visual inspection, and provides a more suitable environment for clearance air sampling. As in all environments where non-asbestos particulate may present an issue in sample collection, samplers may consider lower volumes with longer sampling episodes to avoid pulling larger particulate into the filter.

Occupied Buildings

Occupied buildings present a particular challenge to the sampler. Consideration must be given to samples collected outside the work but in occupied spaces. This activity may be a source of discomfort for the occupants, which may require additional support and input from the sampler. Occupied spaces also may be a source of non-asbestos or non-project related contamination that may be collected on air samples. Occupants should be directed to avoid interference or horseplay around sampling pumps. Sampling should be conducted in areas where as little occupant disturbance may occur, but in consideration for sampling requirements for work area barrier sampling detailed in the State standard. Of course, analysis information should be made available to building occupants as soon as possible and within 48 hours as required by State requirements.

Analysis Considerations

The accuracy of sample analysis is often compromised when samples are collected in "dirty" environments and/or sampling is preformed without consideration for requirements in the NIOSH and AHERA methodologies. In the first case, the sampler must adjust his/her activities to limit non-asbestos contamination on the sample. This can be achieved by either running samples at a lower volume for a longer sample episode or by using multiple cassettes to collect a single episode.
Samplers may also consider "close-faced" sampling wherein only the inlet plug is removed, leaving the cassette cap to reduce overloading. Sampling personnel should

be familiar with the NIOSH and AHERA methodologies. At a minimum, consideration should be given to PCM analysis requirements, per the NIOSH 7400 method, specifying flow rates between .5 and 16 liters per minute with a minimum volume of 400 liters (per NISOH - 3 "sampling"). Likewise, the AHERA method for TEM specifies sample volumes above 1200 liters.

Blanks

Blanks serve to identify pre-existing contamination on the sample media. The NIOSH 7400 method (PCM) specifies that unopened "box" blanks should represent 10% of samples submitted to the lab. Practically speaking, PCM blanks should be submitted with every sampling episode. AHERA (TEM) blank submittals must follow a specific protocol. AHERA (TEM) finals must be accompanied by three (3) blanks; one opened inside the work area for thirty (30) seconds, one opened outside the work area for thirty (30) seconds and one unopened box blank.

SECTION 13
SUPERVISORY TECHNIQUES

The asbestos abatement Contractor/Supervisor is responsible for the health and safety of not only the project workers, but also the building occupants and the general public who may be affected by the abatement project. At the same time, the Contractor/Supervisor must manage the asbestos abatement project in a time and cost efficient manner within the scope of the Federal, State, and local regulations, and contract specifications. The Contractor/Supervisor will typically be the "Competent Person" to conduct and document many of the OSHA required safety management activities. All information related to the asbestos abatement project should be carefully documented and the records maintained for future reference or in the event of litigation. The Contractor/Supervisor assumes a great deal of responsibility and should be experienced, well-organized and able to deal with a variety of personnel. The Supervisor must be intimately familiar with all aspects of the project. This familiarization process should begin prior to submission of bids, and continue through each phase of the project.

PRE-BID ACTIVITIES

One should never accept, or bid a project, without first viewing and assessing the project site. A survey such as this also provides a basis upon which the contractor can formulate an effective strategy for asbestos removal or control. Some of the important items an abatement contractor will need to look for on this pre-bid survey are outlined below.

1. Check the Asbestos Survey Report Carefully

- Who performed the initial survey to identify ACM
- What type and quantity of sampling and analysis was conducted
- Was the laboratory properly accredited as required by NYS, OSHA and the EPA
- Were all necessary TEM analyses performed to confirm the content of asbestos in NOB's
- Are there unresolved issued left (potential piping in walls)
- Was the survey limited to specific items or comprehensive in scope

The contractor should verify that an adequate survey was performed by qualified individuals using proper analytical methods. The contractor should then review the analytical results of the bulk samples to determine the types and percentages of asbestos present. This is important because different types of asbestos will require various handling techniques. For instance, amosite is considered by some scientists to be more hazardous than chrysotile. In addition, amosite requires different handling procedures since it does not accept wetting agents as well as other asbestos types. As a consequence, fiber counts will usually be much higher when handling amosite as opposed to chrysotile. If analytical reports are not available to the contractor, then the contractor should consider his/her own a part of the assessment phase of the project. It is important that the information from these reports be used as the main criteria on which to base decisions, rather than word-of-mouth from a site maintenance worker, building occupant, or building owner, which could lead to confused facts or other misinformation.

2. Inspect the Nature of the Asbestos Containing Material.

The contractor should determine the hardness and texture of the asbestos-containing materials to be abated. A good way to do this is to physically touch the materials. The contractor should also note whether or not the materials have been painted or encapsulated. The contractor may also wish to test a sample area of the asbestos-containing material to determine is ability to absorb amended water to a satisfactory extent, other appropriate strategies will need to be developed which may increase the cost and time frame of the project.

3. Check Accessibility of the Materials to be Abated.

Note the accessibility of all materials that are to be abated. Will heavy equipment or fixtures have to be moved to gain access to all areas? If areas will be inaccessible for abatement, alternate means of abatement may be necessary such as encapsulation or enclosure. Several factors that may enter into this determination are ceiling height, false ceilings, pipes, sprinklers, ducts, sloping floors, fixed barriers, etc.

4. Check for Difficulty of Isolating the Work Area.

Another important concern is isolating the area in which the abatement will take place. In cases such as a church or computer room, plywood and plastic enclosures may have to be constructed so that the difficult to move items left in the room will not be contaminated by the abatement activities, or damaged by water. Another section of this text (preparing the Work Area and Establishing a Decontamination Unit) discusses this issue in greater detail.

5. Determine if Areas Adjacent to Abatement Activity Will Be Occupied.

Abatement may be complicated by the nearby presence of occupied spaces. Noise, equipment tagging, negative air exhaust and other issues may arise.

6. Determine Room Volume and Natural Air Movement Within the Work Area.

During the initial walk-through survey of the proposed work area, consideration should be given to the number and placement of negative air units. An estimate of the air volume in the work area is necessary for determining the number of units needed to achieve the desired air changes per hour. The way the air will move through the work area is also a consideration in the placement of the negative air units.

7. Check Items Requiring Special Protection.

During the pre-bid walk-through, items requiring special protection should be noted and discussed with the building owner. These items might include wood paneling, display cases, glass piping, carpets, laboratory or other equipment, dangerous chemicals, computers, and elevators. Where possible, items should be removed and it is important to determine who will move these items, since this may be a tedious process requiring extra time to complete the project. In some cases, the building owner may choose to have their own maintenance personnel or a moving company perform this work prior to the start of the abatement project.

8. Determine if Existing Carpet is to be Removed or Protected.

If carpeting is to be removed, will it be treated as asbestos waste (contaminated material) or can the carpet be disposed of as non-asbestos waste? Alternately, it may be necessary to protect carpeting from the work area by plywood sheeting.

9. Note Stationary Objects that Require Special Attention.

Large objects that remain in the work area will need special attention, which may include construction of a hard wall, etc.

10. Other Considerations.

Utilities – It is imperative that the job specifications spell out exactly who is to pay for utilities used during the project. Likewise, the wastewater filtration and disposal method should be agreed upon and specified in writing.

Pre-Existing Damage – The contractor should document all pre-existing damage in the areas in which his/her employees will be working. Photographs, videotapes, diagrams, lists, and tape recordings may be used for this purpose. This documentation should include all surface damage of walls, desks, tables, etc., vandalism, roof leaks, or other water damage. This consideration is important because often after a project has been completed, the building owner, facility operator or building occupants will claim that damages occurred as a result of the contractor's work.

Security – It should be decided who will provide security at night and off-hours. In addition, the security of staged equipment and supplies outside the work area must be assured. It may also be necessary to obtain building security passes and keys for the abatement crew and air monitoring personnel.

Parking and Equipment Storage – Consideration must be given as to where the contractor and abatement workers will be able to park personal vehicles, trucks and trailers. If adequate facilities are not available, other arrangements must be made. Along with this, equipment and supply storage space must be provided for. If there is not adequate and secure space available on the job site, it may be necessary to rent additional space at some nearby location or provide storage trailers on-site. Care must be taken so that rented space or trailers do not become contaminated.

Extent of Abatement – One of the most important aspects to consider during the pre-bid walk-through is whether full or partial removal will take place. If partial removal will be performed, obtaining satisfactory final clearance may be difficult and/or more costly.

Special Tools – Depending on the nature of the work area, special tools and equipment may be needed. Man-lifts, scaffolding, scissor lifts and boom lifts may have to be utilized during preparation and abatement. If used within the abatement containment, decontamination may take significant time.

Decontamination Requirements – The location and type of decontamination units should be a major consideration in developing a bid. Will it be possible to have one central decontamination unit, or will it be necessary to establish multiple stations to service phases of the project.

High Temperature – Identification of hot surfaces, which could present a hazard to abatement workers, is a priority before starting work. It should be determined whether piping systems will be active or inactive during the project. If they are active, appropriate measures must be taken to ensure that workers will not contact these surfaces. If they are inactive, work may be carried out as it would on any other surface of normal temperature. However, the contractor should ensure that these pipes would remain inactive throughout the project through a lock-out/tag-out program. If re-insulation is to be performed, the contractor must assure that the replacement material used will have similar properties as the original material (temperature range and compatibility with other materials in the space).

Supplied Air Respirator Use – If Type C respiratory protection is to be used, the contractor must determine whether or not the supply hoses will reach all areas within the containment form the air supply source. Low-pressure air lines cannot exceed 300 feet from the source, according to OSHA regulations.

Air Monitoring – Another important aspect to address before bidding is the question of obtaining air monitoring. Code Rule specifically states that this is the building owner's responsibility and will not be allowed by the asbestos contractor. This should be established in the specifications.

Scheduling – The contractor should ensure that the job specifications allow adequate time for the completion of the job with the proper degree of quality. Consideration should be given to work hour restrictions (ie, holidays and weekends) or other problems which may impact project schedules and costs.

Hygiene and Break Facilities – The contractor must assure that adequate toilets, drinking water and break areas are available for the size of the abatement work force. Refer to the specific OSHA regulations regarding these issues.

DAILY INSPECTIONS

One method for documenting and managing an asbestos abatement project is through the development of a daily inspection report. This report can assist the Contractor in managing the day-to-day operations of the project in an organized manner. This approach will also allow substitute or second shift supervisors to quickly assess the status of the project.

Many asbestos abatement companies have developed a company specific inspection form. In addition, building owners may also contract with an independent environmental firm to conduct daily inspections as their representative (project monitoring) to avoid any conflict of interest that may arise. In either case, OSHA requires a “competent person” to make frequent and regular inspections of the work site. For Class I jobs, an onsite inspection shall be made every work shift. For Class II and III jobs, the inspections shall be made at intervals sufficient to assess whether conditions have changed, and at employee request. Without written documentation of these inspections, OSHA would consider that no inspections have been performed.

The following is a list of items which could be included as part of the daily inspection. The list is presented as a guideline for the development of an inspection checklist. The actual items to be included in the inspection will be determined in cooperation with the contractor, building owner and project monitor.

Typical Daily Inspection Checklist Items

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Job number.
4. Project description.
5. Name of abatement firm and on site supervisor.
6. Inspection of barrier integrity.
7. Negative pressure systems remain functional (document manometer readings)
8. Verification that warning signs and labels are affixed to required surfaces.
9. Appropriate air sampling has been conducted and documented.
10. Air sampling was performed correctly (calibrations made and results received).
11. Protective clothing and respiratory protection have been properly used, cleaned and/or disposed of in properly labeled containers.
12. Abatement procedures have been performed in accordance with contract specifications and Federal, State and local regulations.
13. Tools, equipment and supplies have been inventoried/accounted for.

DESIGN AND USE OF A PROJECT LOG BOOK

Prior to the start of any abatement project, a logbook shall be established. The logbook serves as a vehicle for maintaining all records associated with the project, including daily inspections. At a minimum, included in the logbook should be copies of the employee's medical approvals, respirator fit test certificates, copies of any accident/injury report, air sampling results, notes concerning any deviation from standard work procedures, sign-in-sheets, and all other pertinent documents, permits, correspondence, photographs, or records. Many of these items will be duplicated elsewhere such as medical records, etc.

The logbook serves many important functions. It provides a ready reference for each project that can be presented at any time during the project or long after its completion. It may also be produced by the contractor to demonstrate to future clients the procedures that were followed during a typical project.

When planning a project similar in nature, logbooks from previous projects can aid in estimating how long the project will take to complete, how many people will be necessary, how much the project may cost, and how to approach specific problems, as well as aid in preventing the repeat of costly mistakes on previous projects.

A project logbook may help in protecting a contractor from future liability concerning a specific project. The logbook, properly maintained, may indicate that the contractor performing the work attempted to do the best job possible using state-of-the-art techniques.

Sign-in sheets maintain a record of all people entering and exiting the work area, for what purpose, for how long, and what personal protective equipment they wore. This information, coupled with the air sampling data, can quickly be used to estimate how much asbestos each person was exposed to and for how long.

Copies of daily inspection reports will reveal if employees were wearing the appropriate protective equipment, whether it was adequate in light of the air monitoring results and whether any employees were reprimanded for violating work rules. This information would be critical if needed for litigation in the future. It is important to note that all records must be kept, not just those, which seem important at the moment.

The logbook should be well organized, but in a style decided by the contractor. There are two common methods of organization. First, there is the day-to-day method such as a ship captain's log. If this method is chosen,a bound notebook with each day should be maintained for each project. Entries should be made noting days when no work was performed, including how the integrity of the job site was maintained during these periods.

Another, more common method of organizing a logbook is by activity. Using this method, a bound log book is divided into each activity and all documentation, notes, and receipts concerning each activity are maintained chronologically in the appropriate section.

The responsibility of maintaining the logbook should be assigned to a responsible person. Normally, the job site supervisor or other person responsible for coordinating activities at the work site performs this function. Upon conclusion of the job, this person may write a short one or two-page summary of the project, which when combined with the logbook information will be used to produce a final report for the client. The attachments that follow at the end of this section are typical examples of a daily project log and a sign-in-sheet. It is important to note that Code Rule specifically states this should be a "bound" log book, loose leaf binders or spiral bound notebooks should not be used for the purposes of a contractor's supervisor's daily logbook.

PROJECT CONCLUSION

At the conclusion of the project, the supervisor must assure that the work site has been properly restored. Typically, the supervisor and client will complete as site walk through and punch list. Items which should specifically be addressed, include:

- All barriers, signs and warnings removed.
- All trash, debris and asbestos waste removed.
- All lock-out/tag-outs removed.
- All temporary utilities and tie-ins removed.
- All electrical fixtures, switches, lights, etc., restored to pre-abatement condition.
- All damage identified and repairs agreed to in writing.
- All keys, badges, passes etc., returned to the client.
- All abatement work inspected and found acceptable by the client.
- All waste manifests, air sample reports and other project documentation complete.

Prior to performing this inspection with the client, contractors will typically complete an in-house checklist to assure that all items are complete and correct those, which are not.

SECTION 14
CONTRACTS, INSURANCE AND LEGAL LIABILITIES

INTRODUCTION

Project Designers, Management Planners and Contractor/Supervisors face significant potential for liability and litigation as a result of their actions. This potential is due to the critical role they play in the short and long term management of asbestos in buildings as well as their responsibility for assuring the health and safety of project workers, building occupants and the environment.

Project Designers, Management Planners and Contractor/Supervisors assume considerable legal responsibility in the decisions, course of action and the management of asbestos related activities. These individuals should carefully assess all asbestos projects prior to submitting or accepting a bid, or beginning a project. Errors on the part of any of these individuals could result in future liabilities and legal action against the individual and/or their employer.

Field supervisors, Project Monitors and Project Superintendents bear similar responsibility and liability.

LEGAL LIABILITY

Negligence, failure to use 'Reasonable care" or violation of Federal, State, or local laws/regulations in the design or performance of an asbestos project, can result in liability for resultant damages and possible criminal charges against the designer, abatement firm, and in some cases, the Building Owner.
The three areas of potential liability include:

- Contractual Liability
- Tort Liability
- Regulatory Liability

Contractual Liability (Breach of Contract)

Failure to design or perform the abatement project within the statutes and contract specifications in terms of completeness and adequacy can lead to resultant damages on the theories of breach of contract and/or breach of warranty. Contractual liabilities exist when the contracted services are not performed properly or in a timely manner. Breach of contract can be charged if the contractor or designer fails to design or perform the abatement project as specified by the contract and/or by the Federal, State or local asbestos regulations.

Tort Liability (Négligence)

The second area of liability concerns the failure to perform work in accordance with the skills of the profession. If such a failure occurs, the contractor or designer may be sued in "tort". A tort is a legal wrong. The breach of a legal duty is often termed "negligence". Negligence can arise from the failing to document an area of ACM, or failure to properly notify occupants that asbestos abatement is being performed, contamination of the building, employee exposure, injury or other acts of negligence.

Regulatory Liability

The last area of liability concerns noncompliance with Federal, State or local regulations. A primary area is the compliance with worker certification requirements. Not only must the abatement, design and monitoring personnel take an EPA approved course and pass an examination, but they must also comply with State and possible local regulations (New York City) for certification.

Other issues include but are not limited to, use of protective clothing, respiratory protection and work practices while conducting the abatement project, personal air monitoring, chain of custody and disposal of asbestos containing materials. Noncompliance may result in fines, loss of license and/or imprisonment. Fines or convictions may also lead to loss of bonding, insurance and right to bid on Federal, State and/or local government projects.

LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS OF INSURANCE

Obtaining *professional liability* insurance is the normal method for a professional such as an Asbestos Inspector, Designer or Project Monitor to secure protection from possible litigation arising from his or her professional activities.

Contractors typically must have *general liability insurance.*

Most Building Owners require that all persons involved in asbestos related work have liability insurance, in order to have some financial security for significant claims that may arise. Under certain State and local laws, general liability insurance in specified amounts is often required.

A related aspect of this issue is the necessity for indemnification clauses in the contract, whereby the asbestos services provider is obligated to indemnify and defend the Owner (or each other) against claims brought against the Owner arising out of the asbestos firm’s work.

At the same time, asbestos services providers need such insurance to protect themselves against claims which can be financially ruinous, and to provide for legal defense of any such claims. While work done in accordance with specifications and applicable regulations may ultimately provide a shield from such liability, the assumption of defense of a legal action by the Insurance Carrier, or the Client (Building Owner) who indemnifies you, is a significant benefit.

It is obvious that insurance adds to the cost of performance and thus is eventually paid by the owner, either on a prorated basis or in many cases, dollar-for-dollar. Complicating this situation is the significant difficulty many involved in asbestos services are having in obtaining insurance at any price. Building owners and municipalities have begun simultaneously requiring higher liability limits than in the past.

The relative unavailability of insurance has forced asbestos services providers in some cases to purchase any insurance available, without paying adequate attention to whether risks are covered or the strength or credibility of the carrier. Similarly, owners in some cases are accepting insurance certificates without analyzing the coverage being offered. Changes in the type and scope of coverage offered by the insurance industry must therefore be analyzed carefully to accomplish the goal of insurance. Rather than protection against liability, insurance for some has become a "license to work" in the asbestos industry.

Those in the industry who purchase insurance, regardless of the cost or quality of coverage, can obtain work. Others are forced to attempt to negotiate alternatives with owners to provide such insurance. However, unless the insured understands what coverage is being purchased, the insured may be left unprotected by merely buying a "license to work".

TYPES OF INSURANCE COVERAGE

1. Occurrence Liability Insurance is defined as a policy, which covers an incident that occurs while the policy is in force. The actual claim may be made years later and the coverage of the policy is still afforded at the later time. Occurrence Liability is related to Exposure Theory, and Manifestation Theory. The exposure occurs during the period covered by the policy, but the manifestation of symptoms (and consequent claim) does not arise until a later date.

2. Claims-Made Policies generally provide coverage as long as the policy is in existence and in force. All exclusions, conditions and terms of this type of policy must be carefully assessed, including:

   - Reporting occurrences.
   - Extended reporting period.
   - Retroactive date.

3. General Liability Insurance Policies typically include a "pollution exclusion". This type of policy excludes all other damages or injuries due to pollutants, including asbestos. Contractors involved in environmental work (including asbestos) must purchase additional coverage to include these pollutants under their general liability policy. Issues which, must be carefully assessed include:

- Financial claims for bodily injuries and property damage.
- Expense and availability of policies.
- Policy limits: per occurrence or per loss and aggregates.
- Inclusion or exclusion of defense costs.

4. Professional Liability Insurance may also be required. This type of policy is commonly referred to as "errors and omissions".

5. Workers Compensation Insurance is state regulated and required, providing for work-related accidents and injuries of the Contractor's employees. This insurance includes:

- Time limits on claims.
- "Exclusive remedy" clause.

6. Insurance exclusions:

- Past and present form or type of pollution exposure and exclusion of asbestos claims.
- Punitive damages as regulated by various states
- Professional or personal liability as separate issues.

In the past, liability insurance has been written on an "occurrence" basis. Under such a policy, if an incident "occurs" while the policy is in force, coverage is afforded even if the actual claim is made some years later and even if the insured is no longer insured by the same carrier. As a result of writing this type of coverage, insurance carriers must defend claims, even if brought years after companies are no longer insured by the same carriers. Particularly with the long latency period of asbestos related disease, occurrence coverage can result in great losses to carriers who have not received premiums over a period of time. As a result, the carriers have been adding exclusions to existing policies for asbestos related third-party claims and generally have changed the coverage from "occurrence" to "claims made".

Under a "claims made" policy, general coverage exists if a claim is made while the policy is in force. In certain situations, a claim may be made during an extended ("tail") reporting period, which may require an additional premium. For many risks, the difference between occurrence and claims made coverage is not significant since the liability causing event is obvious and claims are generally asserted shortly after the event occurs. However, the release of asbestos fibers from an asbestos abatement project may not be obvious, and injury may not be detected for 20 to 40 years afterward. Thus, if claims made coverage is obtained, it may not be of value in such cases if:

- The insured changes insurance carriers before a claim is made.
- The carrier terminates coverage under a policy.
- The carrier withdraws from the market before a claim is filed.

In any event, the future of asbestos insurance is with claims-made policies. Also, there is no single definition of what "claims made" means; it is mandatory that the insured read and understand the coverage provided under this policy. All exclusions, conditions and definitions must be carefully analyzed to determine what is actually being purchased.

For example, a general liability policy written for an asbestos contractor may include a "pollution exclusion". This excludes coverage for any personal injury or property damage caused by a broad list of substances. Generally, asbestos is included on the list and consequently the policy provides no coverage for asbestos risks, but only for other, routine risks common to all contractors.

There are several important considerations in making an analysis of available insurance coverage or in specifying same:

1. True "occurrence" coverage is rare. The terms of the policy must be reviewed carefully. Some "occurrence" policies have conditions or exclusions that negate coverage. The name of the policy makes no difference. Claims made policies may, in some situations, cover claims, which arose in prior years, similar to "occurrence" policies.

2. The insurance certificate provides little or no information of benefit to an Owner, Consultant or Contractor. The policy itself must be reviewed.

3. The insurance carrier must be very carefully evaluated. Does the carrier understand the industry; is it committed to writing proper coverage, does it have an acceptable rating?

BONDING

The difficulties in obtaining insurance have also affected the bonding industry. Traditionally, two types of bonds have been required in the construction industry to protect the owner or lender against the contractor's financial default:

1. Payment bonds, under which a surety company agrees to pay for labor and materials supplied to a project in the event the contractor fails to do so. This bond is also referred to as a *Labor and Materials Bond*.

2. Performance bonds, under which a surety agrees to complete performance of a project, if the contractor fails to do so.

Abatement contractors who have had their insurance canceled or not renewed will experience difficulties in obtaining bonding. Bonding companies rely on the financial ability of the principal (the contractor) to respond to claims under payment and performance bonds. If a company is not insured against catastrophic liability, the financial underpinnings of the company are weakened, and the bonding company becomes apprehensive over issuing bonds. In a similar vein, lenders are reacting adversely to the no insurance/no bonding problems of such companies. Lenders are advising companies who find themselves in such positions that lines of credit will not be renewed for the same reasons given by the bonding companies.

The difficulties encountered by asbestos related companies in obtaining bonding is severe. For reasons similar to those which have caused the asbestos insurance crisis, many contractors are unable to obtain sufficient bonding and, in some cases, any bonding. In addition to the general underwriting concerns about the Contractor's ability to perform the work, another reason some bonding companies are unwilling to write bonds for asbestos related work is directly associated with liability insurance problems. Because the bonding contract often has requirements for the Contractor to obtain and maintain certain liability insurance coverage on the project, the bonding companies fear that if the Contractor has insurance problems, such as improper coverage or cancellation during the policy period, the potential loss that may otherwise be covered by liability insurance might be covered by the Contractor's performance bond.

While the traditional concepts of bond underwriting may not be applicable to asbestos contractors, it is nevertheless useful to understand them. The primary considerations of the bonding company in determining whether to bond a Contractor are the capability of the Contractor to perform the work and the Contractor's financial condition. A proven track record of successfully completed projects, without ensuing litigation, is very helpful to the contractor in demonstrating to the bonding company its ability to perform the work. Financial stability is important not only with respect to the Contractor's ability to perform the work, but also its ability to satisfy its indemnity obligations to the bonding company in the event a loss is suffered under the bonds. Unlike insurance, a payment of performance bond gives the bonding company the right to recover back against the contract for any losses sustained by it under the bond. A somewhat more intangible, yet important, factor is the Contractor's good character. Despite satisfactorily proving all of these items, however, a Contractor may still not be able to obtain sufficient bonding in today's market. In such events, an owner may waive or refuse bonding requirements or arrange other contractual mechanisms to assure payment or performance.

EXAMPLES OF INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS AND/OR ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE CONTRACTS

1. Comprehensive General Liability

Comprehensive General Liability Insurance or Commercial General Liability Insurance (CGL) including:

- Premises and Operations.
- Personal Injury.
- Blanket Contractual Broad Form (or Designated Contractual, identifying the contract).
- Broad Form Property Damage.
- Independent Contractors.
- Products and Completed Operations (must remain in effect for at least 5 years following the date of final acceptance of work on the last project performed under this contract; or if for any reason work on the most recent project ceases before final acceptance, for at least five years from the date work ceases).
- The Contractor shall provide Comprehensive General Liability Insurance Coverage. Coverage shall be at least $1,000,000 or as required by the contract specifications. The entities named in the indemnification agreement are named as additional insured.

2. Premise/Property Damage Insurance

The property Damage Insurance shall include coverage for damage due to improper handling of equipment, lack of proper hoist, cranes, and dollies, blasting collapse or structural injury or damage to underground utilities.

<u>General Limits:</u>	<u>Bodily Injury:</u>	$1,000,000 each person $1,000,000 each accident
	<u>Property Damage:</u>	$ 100,000 each accident $I, 000,000 aggregate

3. Completed Operations Liability

Bodily Injury and Property Damage Insurance covering the Contractor for claims that may arise after the work has been completed and the Contractor has vacated the premises. This insurance must continue for one year after completion of work.

<u>General Limits:</u>	<u>Bodily Injury:</u>	$ 1,000,000 each person 51,000,000 each accident
	<u>Property Damage:</u>	$500,000 each accident $1,000,000 aggregate

4. Contractual Liability

Contractual Liability: Bodily Injury and Property Damage Insurance covering the Contractor against liability assumed under this contract or any other contract or agreement directly or indirectly affecting operations under this contract or used for the services thereof.

General Limits:	Bodily Injury:	$ 1,000,000 each person $ 1,000,000 each accident
	Property Damage:	$ 500,000 each accident $ 1,000,000 aggregate

5. Automobile Liability

Bodily Injury and Property Damage Insurance covering all automobiles, trucks, tractors, trailers, motorcycles or other automotive equipment whether owned or rented by the Contractor or the employees of the Contractor.

General Limits:	Bodily Injury:	$ 1,000,000 each person $ 1,000,000 each accident
	Property Damage:	$ 500,000 each accident $1,000,000 aggregate

6. Umbrella Liability

Contractor shall provide Bodily Injury and Property Damage Insurance covering liability above and beyond other policies in effect.

General Limits:	Bodily Injury:	$ 2,000,000 each accident
	Property Damage:	$ 3,000,000 each accident

7. Indemnification

Owner and Architect shall be indemnified by the Contractor as per the General Conditions.

8. Workers Compensation/Disability

The Contractor shall provide Workers Compensation and Disability Coverage for all employees engaged under the agreement/contract. Claims under Workers or Workmen's Compensation Disability Benefit and other similar Employee Benefit Acts, which are applicable to the work being performed, must be in effect.

9. Certificates of Insurance

The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificates of Insurance, which shall contain a 10-day prior written notice of cancellation, or Material Change Clause to the Owner.

10. Performance Bonds

If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations. Bonds may be secured through the Bidder's usual sources. (Bonds are generally requested of Asbestos Abatement Contractors, but not Environmental Services Contractors.

11. Limits of Liability

The insurance required shall be written for not less than the limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or as required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverage, whether written on an occurrence or claims made basis shall be maintained without interruption form the date of commencement of the work until date of final payment and continuance of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.

12. Primary Insurance

The insurance must be primary for the Client regardless of any other insurance the Client may have available. This may be satisfied (the minimum limits) either with a single Comprehensive General Liability (CGL) policy or with a primary CGL policy, plus an umbrella.

13. Professional Liability

Professional Liability Insurance with a limit of at least one million dollars per claim (must remain in effect for at least five years from final acceptance of the work on the most recent project performed under this Contract, or if work ceases on the most recent project before final acceptance for at lease five years following the date work ceases.

CONTRACTS, SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

The contract and general requirements are the most important part of the documents for the project in a legal sense. They define the terms and conditions of the contract and the responsibilities of the parties. Forms for these purposes have been developed by AIA (American Institute of Architects), States Attorney's General, NSPE, ACEC, or ASCE/AGC. Asbestos projects, due to their complexity and liability ramifications, are typically written using AIA A201. This is the most complete of the AIA documents, however, there are some items, which are often added.
They are:

- Definitions of: Provide, Furnish and Install.
- Conditions for payment of items stored off-site.
- Change Order conditions.
- Schedule of values payments.
- Insurance.

Well-designed contract specifications provide the overall guidance for each asbestos abatement project. These specifications permit the contractor to provide the Building Owner or Architect with an accurate estimate or bid for completing the project.

Poorly designed specifications will result in a poorly performed project. If details are omitted in the specifications or procedures are unclear, the bids will vary widely. Likewise, contractors must spend the necessary time to read the specifications in their entirety before the pre-bid walk-through of the intended project site. The National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS) "Guide Specifications for Asbestos Abatement Projects" may be a helpful reference for individuals designing projects. Additionally, for school abatement projects, the project must be designed by an accredited asbestos abatement design professional (AHERA regulations). Many states have instituted additional minimum educational and experience requirements for project designers.

Contract Specifications

Contract specifications (specs) are a written set of standards and procedures informing the contractors of the materials and operations necessary to successfully complete a specific abatement project. The specifications are usually prepared in book form, and, with the contract drawings and any addenda or change orders issued, constitute the contract documents. During preparation of the contract documents, conflicts may result between specs and drawings. In a case such as this, specs will take precedence over plans.

During the bidding period, in which contractors estimate the cost of performing the work, quite often, it is necessary to change or alter the project specifications as a result of questions raised during the walk-through or bid preparation process. Such a change is issued as an *addendum* to all bidding contractors to ensure that all parties are bidding on the same information. Basically, and addendum is a legally incorporated update to the drawings and/or specs prior to submittal of bids.

Should any change be necessary in drawings or specs after the contract has been awarded, a *change order* is issued. This legally binding action is signed by the Owner, Architect and Contractor.

Information, which is often included in contract specifications, is contained on the following pages. It is important for an asbestos abatement professional to keep in mind that no two abatement projects will be identical. Various aspects of a project will be similar from job to job, but no one set of contract specifications can be used from project to project without modification or large-scale changes. Hence, the Architect or Engineer who will develop the specifications and most likely represents the interests of the Building Owner will want to become familiar with all aspects of the project.

Specification Elements

The project *"Scope of Work"* will be laid out in the specifications. These will include a description of ACM locations (also provided on drawings), the type of abatement methods to be used in each case, and any restoration requirements, which may be necessary.

A *"Description of Work"* section will detail abatement measures for each work area. Additionally, the Contractor will be required in this section to supply all labor, materials, services, insurance, equipment, etc. necessary to carry out the work in accordance with the specs and all applicable laws. Any special conditions, which may be encountered on the project (high temperature steam lines, operational equipment, etc.) will be detailed. This section also will include the requirement that the Contractor restore the abatement site to conditions equal to or better than prior to the start of abatement. The Contractor will be held responsible for any damages caused during the course of his work, and will remedy any damages at his own expense.

Submittals and *notices* are important in getting the abatement project off to a smooth start. The contract specs will usually spell out the Contractor's responsibility for properly notifying applicable regulatory agencies, in addition to securing the necessary permits for waste handling and disposal procedures. Documentation that the Contractor's supervisors, foremen, and workers are properly trained, licensed and medically certified under applicable regulations must also be submitted to the Building Owner. It is also important that any existing damage be documented by the Contractor and submitted to the Owner prior to the start of work. This will not only save the Contractor future problems, but may result in change orders during the project.

Included in the Contractor's submittals should be a list of equipment to be used along with any certification documents, which the specs call for. This will include respirators and other special equipment for the project. The specs will typically also call for weekly progress reports, transport manifests, waste disposal receipts, monitor logbooks, air sample results and documentation of daily inspections, and provide for emergency planning in the event of fire, injury or other worksite problems.

In addition, to requirements for the contractor, the project specifications may obligate the Building Owner to perform certain functions, such as notification to building occupants of the nature of the project and temporary relocation of equipment, activities or occupants.

Material, Equipment and Substitution Specifications

Material Specifications will include documentation of materials to be used in the project (black poly, fire retardant poly, specific wetting agents or mastic removal solvents), as well as replacement products (fiberglass insulation, etc.). Specific manufacturer's products may be required *or equivalent* (where "equivalent", "or equal" products may be substituted, these must be approved by the Owner). Failure to obtain approval may result in payment delays, litigation or costly re-work of the project. Alternately, non-proprietary specifications will provide performance requirements, allowing the Contractor to select materials that meet these requirements.

Equipment Specifications will detail the performance requirements or specific equipment brands, type or performance ratings to be used on the project. Specifications for application of encapsulants and building enclosures may also be set forth here.

Specifications for the Execution of Work

Procedures for the preparation of the work area maybe specified in this section, including requirements for electrical and mechanical lock-outs, temporary utilities and modifications to HVAC and elevator operations. Considerations of furniture, machinery and other items, which must be removed, cleaned or protected, will also be addressed, as well as equipment that must remain in service (computers, telephone systems, transformers, etc.).

This section may also detail construction of the decontamination facilities, exits and entries, waste handling and storage and related issues.

Respiratory protection requirements may be specified (type C air supplied, PAPR or other).

Daily and clearance air sampling requirements (number, analytical technique) may be specified which exceed minimum legal requirements.

Personnel Qualifications/Roles

In addition to requiring appropriate licensing and training of abatement personnel, the specifications may also detail the minimum acceptable qualifications for air monitoring, personnel and laboratory accreditations. The turn around times for analysis and procedures to be used in collecting air samples may also be specified. In addition, specific roles and requirements such as third party project monitor may be specified.

Project Monitoring

A role, which is frequently found on abatement projects, is the position of *Project Monitor.*

Project Monitors represent the interests of the Owner and may also fill the role of *Air Sampling Technician.* Where present, the Project Monitor may perform the minimum following functions:

- Review the contractors intended method of abatement and work area prep.
- Review the documentation of the contractor and his employees.
- Verify that all time and material charges are accurate.
- Verify contractor adherence to contract specifications.
- Verify contractor adherence to Federal, State and local regulations.
- Perform daily inspections of the work and work area.
- Perform final inspections to assure no asbestos remains.

NYS Code Rule 56 requires an independent project monitor be hired to conduct a final visual inspection for completeness of abatement and completeness of cleanup in accordance with the current ASTM Standard E1368 "Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects".

SECTION 15

QUALIFICATIONS, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF INSPECTORS, MANAGEMENT PLANNERS, PROJECT MONITORS, CONTRACTOR SUPERVISORS AND BUILDING OWNERS

ROLES/RESPONSIBILITIES - THE INSPECTOR & MANAGEMENT PLANNER

INTRODUCTION

The Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) suggests minimum qualifications for both Asbestos Building Inspectors and Management Planners. In addition, some states have raised the suggested minimum requirements, adding qualifications and experience they deem appropriate. An attachment in the appendix of this manual lists the most recent qualification requirements for each category of asbestos certification, by state, within the Northeast region. In addition, this attachment provides information on the process for obtaining reciprocity accreditation in these states.

EPA Suggested Prerequisites

<u>Asbestos Building Inspector</u> - High School Diploma
<u>Management Planner</u> - Registered Architect, Engineer, CIH, or Related Scientific Field

To become an accredited Building Inspector, qualified persons are required to participate in an EPA approved 3-day training course and obtain a minimum score of 70 percent on an examination. To maintain their accreditation, Building Inspectors must attend an annual refresher course of one-half day in length. Each state has the option of requiring Inspectors to pass re-accreditation examinations at specific intervals.

To become an accredited Management Planner one must have a building inspector certification as a pre-requisite, qualified persons are required to participate in an approved 2-day training course *in addition to completing the training course for inspectors,* and obtain a minimum score of 70 percent on an examination. To maintain their accreditation, Management Planners must attend an annual refresher course of one-half day in length, *in addition to the Inspector refresher listed above.*

FUNCTIONS

<u>The Building Inspector is responsible for:</u>

1. Determining whether ACBM is present in or on a building.
2. Assessing physical characteristics of the ACBM and of the building.

<u>The Management Planner then uses this information to:</u>

1. Estimate the degree of current or potential hazard posed by the ACBM.

2. Develop a plan for managing the ACBM.

OVERVIEW OF THE INSPECTION PROCESS

A building inspection involves:

1. An investigation of records for the specification of ACBM.
2. An inspection of the building for suspect materials.
3. Sampling and analysis of suspect materials to test for the presence of asbestos.
4. Assessing condition and location of ACBM and other characteristics of the building.

More specifically, the inspection process consists of the following steps:

Review architectural and "as-built" plans, work change orders and other records for the specification of any materials which contain asbestos.

Inspect the building for friable and non-friable materials, including all products or materials which are likely to contain asbestos.

Delineate homogeneous areas and develop a sampling plan for the collection of representative bulk samples (or assume suspect material contains asbestos).

Collect representative samples and have them analyzed by the appropriate methods by an accredited laboratory.

Collect information on the physical condition and location of all confirmed asbestos containing materials or presumed asbestos containing material (PACM), including information on other characteristics of the building which may affect the likelihood that ACBM may be disturbed and that fibers may be released and distributed.

OVERVIEW OF THE MANAGEMENT PLANNING PROCESS

Developing a management plan involves:

1. A review of the building plans.
2. A review of the building uses.
3. A review of the inspection report.
4. An assessment of the hazards of the asbestos containing materials in the building.
5. A determination of appropriate response actions.
6. Development of a schedule for implementing response actions.

To accomplish these goals, a Management Planner will use the information gathered in the inspection process to rate the hazard of each material and prioritize response actions.

In selecting response actions, the management planner must take into account the current and planned uses of the building, the finances available and the priority of the response as indicated by the decision tree for prioritization system used. The advantages and disadvantages of each control option must be weighed.

Once the response actions have been determined, the Management Planner will develop appropriate work practices for each response action through an O&M program (unless all asbestos containing material is to be removed).

ROLES *&* RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PROJECT MONITOR

INTRODUCTION

Project Monitors represent the interests of the Owner and may also fill the role of *Air Sampling Technician.* It is important to note that a Project Monitor is not required to be present on an abatement project, however, where present, the Project Monitor will perform the minimum following functions:

- Review the contractors intended method of abatement and work area prep.
- Review the documentation of the contractor and his employees.
- Verify that all time and material charges are accurate.
- Verify contractor adherence to contract specifications.
- Verify contractor adherence to Federal, State and local regulations.
- Perform daily inspections of the work and work area.
- Perform final inspections to assure no asbestos remains, and sign off in Abatement Contractor Supervisor's logbook.
- Require submittal of all Project records in a timely manner.

These functions are summarized in NYS Code Rule 56 as "a person who oversees the scope, timing, phasing and/or remediation methods to be utilized". Contract documents must be carefully reviewed to determine the precise responsibilities and powers delegated to the Project Monitor. It should be noted that the Project Monitor will typically be the most knowledgeable individual regarding regulatory compliance associated with the project, and as such, will not only represent the interests of the Owner, but also will provide advice and guidance to the Owner.

REVIEW OF METHODS AND WORK AREA PREP

The project monitor should become familiar with the abatement methods intended to be used on the project. As part of this review, the Project Monitor should request from the contractor, information/specifications on any special equipment to be used in the abatement project as well as any special methods and techniques to be used. The Project Monitor should assess the work area for issues and concerns prior to the start of the project as detailed in Section 13 of this manual.

DOCUMENTATION REVIEW

Prior to the start of the project, the Project Monitor should review all submittals from the contractor. These include should include:

- Medical approvals for all proposed employees.
- Fit test reports (less than 6 months old) for all proposed employees.
- Licenses and worker certifications.
- Project notifications.
- Insurance certificates.
- Lists of equipment to be used.
- Overall project schedule.

TIME AND MATERIAL CHARGES

Often, contracts are written on a time and material basis in which the building owner will be charged unit prices for equipment, supplies and labor utilized on a project instead of on a lump-sum basis. Where this type of contract is in place, the Project Monitor will be responsible for verifying the number of workers on site, the number of hours worked, the amounts of supplies used and equipment present on a daily basis. It is also important to verify that these charges are reasonable and necessary for the performance of work (i.e. if 5 negative air machines are needed, and the contractor has 15 on-site, only 5 will be approved for payment).

VERIFICATION OF ADHERENCE TO CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

As the representative of the Building Owner, the project Monitor should verify that the work is being performed in compliance with the contract specifications. Where deviation from specifications is observed, this must be noted and the contractor advised of the failure to perform within the contract specification. Work performed in such a manner, may not be approved for payment. For example, if the contractor performs removal work during the weekend when no Project Monitor is present and the contract specification prohibited weekend work, payment for those days of work may not be approved, even if the work was performed satisfactorily in every other way. Similarly, if the contractor attempts to substitutes different replacement materials than specified, the Project Monitor may be responsible for enforcing the contract requirements. Alternately, if the contractor wishes to deviate from the contract specifications, such as using a substitute material, the request must go through the Project Monitor, and then, if the request appears to have merit, the Project Monitor would advise the owner and seek his approval.

VERIFICATION OF ADHERENCE TO REGULATIONS

One of the most critical aspects of Project Monitoring is to assure that the contractor adheres to all applicable regulations. Where a Project Monitor is present, any failure of the contractor to perform within regulatory requirements will also expose the Project Monitor to liability for fines and penalties.

DAILY INSPECTIONS

To assure that the contractor is performing within the specifications and regulatory requirements, it is critical for the Project Monitor to perform daily inspections of the work site. These inspections should be documented in the Project Monitor's daily log. A checklist may be useful in assuring that all necessary items have been addressed. As listed in Section 13, the daily inspection should include but not be limited to:

- Project name.
- Date.
- Job number.
- Project description.
- Name of abatement firm and on-site supervisor.
- Inspection of barrier integrity.
- Verification that warning signs and labels are affixed to required surfaces.
- Appropriate air sampling has been conducted and documented.
- Air sampling was performed correctly (calibrations made and results received).
- Protective clothing and respiratory protection have been used correctly, cleaned and/or disposed of in properly labeled containers.
- Abatement procedures have been performed in accordance with contract specifications and Federal, State and local regulations.
- Tools, equipment and supplies have been inventoried/accounted for.

In addition, the progress made each day should be recorded as well as the approximate percentage of work complete. In very large projects, the contractor may receive progress payments based on these observations.

FINAL INSPECTIONS

To verify the completeness of the abatement project, the Project Monitor will perform a final inspection. This inspection should include entering all areas where abatement work has been conducted and inspecting all surfaces for the presence of residue and debris. The inspection may include the use of flashlights held near surfaces to illuminate debris, use of cloth wipes to detect evidence of dust and debris, and testing of encapsulated surfaces to assure that the encapsulant has been applied properly and with the proper thickness. Where penetrating encapsulants have been applied, random core samples shall be taken to assure that the encapsulant has penetrated to the full depth.

If residue or debris is observed, the Project Monitor will require the area to be re-cleaned prior to permitting final clearance air samples to be collected. If abatement is incomplete, the contractor will be required to finish as necessary to comply with the project specifications and good work practices. The plastic sheeting of the enclosure should also be carefully inspected to note any locations where debris may be trapped such as folds and taped seams. The Project Monitor visual inspection for completeness of abatement and completeness of cleanup shall be performed as per the provisions of the current ASTM Standard E1368 “Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects”.

PROJECT CONCLUSION

At the conclusion of the project, the Project Monitor must assure that the work site has been properly restored. Typically, the supervisor and Project Monitor will complete a site walk-through and punch list. Items, which should specifically be addressed, include:

- All barriers, signs and warnings removed.
- All trash, debris and asbestos waste removed.
- All lock-out/tag-outs removed.
- All temporary utilities and tie-ins removed.
- All electrical fixtures, switches, lights, etc., restored to pre-abatement condition.
- All damage identified and repairs agreed to in writing.
- All keys, badges, passes etc., returned to the Client.
- All abatement work inspected and found acceptable by the Client.
- All waste manifests, air sample reports and other project documentation complete.

The Building Owner

The owner has the ultimate responsibility for the abatement process. This includes not only the initiation and the completion of the abatement but also any resultant liability from exposure to asbestos or injuries which may occur in that process. The owner is also responsible for the costs of abatement and must provide funding for the entire project.

The Project Designer relies on the owner to provide direction on administration of the abatement process, including the type of response action (ie, removal, repair, encapsulation, enclosure), the extent of the project, a schedule and of course, a budget. Additional considerations the designer may rely on the owner for are the status of wages paid to the abatement personnel (prevailing wage rates), insurances, bonding and retaining. The building owner, in turn, relies on the designer to provide sound advice on the abatement process. The designer has a legal and professional responsibility to provide the owner with sound, up-to-date advice.

SECTION 16
UNDERSTANDING BUILDING SYSTEMS

INTRODUCTION

The asbestos abatement contractor, as well as other professionals associated with an asbestos project (eg, building inspector, project monitor, etc.), must understand the interrelationship between the building systems and the use and location of asbestos containing materials in various types of buildings. Knowledge of how the building was designed, constructed and is operated is essential to assessing, planning and conducting the asbestos abatement project. The asbestos contractor/consultant must be able to identify the architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and HVAC systems within the facility. In addition, the physical layout of the building is used to plan the asbestos inspection project.

PHYSICAL LAYOUT

Structural systems are generally repetitive in nature and design (however, the contractor/consultant must never blindly assume this). The mechanical systems and electrical systems can be defined by reviewing available plans and drawings and simplifying the physical plan layout for the building. The following items should be considered:

- Age and use of the building.
- Materials of construction.
- Full or partial basements and location of piping, pipe chases and steam tunnels.
- Location of electrical/mechanical rooms in multistory buildings.
- Location of central power plants and utility tunnels in multiple building complexes.

Contract documents are an excellent source of information in preparing for the project. Contract documents generally consist of the following:

- Specifications.
- Working Drawings.
- As built drawings.
- Addenda.
- Shop Drawings.
- Change Orders.
- Submittals.

BUILDING PLANS

The plans are generally defined as the drawings or set of drawings of the building.

Floor plans are used to identify the different rooms, areas, pipe chases or other access points, which must be identified to thoroughly plan and conduct a comprehensive asbestos assessment. The floor plan is the basis for the mechanical, plumbing and electrical drawings.

Drawing sets typically include:

1. Elevations: View of vertical surfaces.
2. Details: Isolated areas of the construction.
3. Sections: Drawings cut vertically through all or some of the building parts.
4. Notes: General or specific comments or explanations.
5. Schedules: A display in tabular form of information regarding the building.

ARCHITECTURAL PLANS

The architectural plans identify the building materials used in the floors, walls, doors, windows and other components of the building. These plans may identify certain materials as asbestos containing or as asbestos-free material.

The Building Inspector should carefully assess the architectural plans and identify documented as well as potential asbestos containing materials such as vinyl tile/sheet goods, cementitious products, wallboard, spray applied fireproofing, expansion joints and other suspect or specified asbestos containing construction materials in the building. Many of these installed products may be inaccessible except through extensive destructive sampling techniques.

The contractor/consultant should carefully examine the architectural plans to identify all tunnels, pipe chases, attics and the accessibility of these areas prior to, and during the asbestos project duration.

Previous abatement work and/or building renovation documents should be reviewed. Note the differences between the room numbers/names on the drawings and the current numbers or names being referenced.

STRUCTURAL PLANS

Structural plans detail the floors, framework and foundations of a building. These drawings are produced without the architectural finishes and are used to identify the structural elements of the building. Structural grids may be useful for identification and organization of the survey. Structural steel plans can be used to help determine the quantity of potentially asbestos containing spray applied fireproofing in the building.

These plans will identify:

- Structural Members: beams, columns and slabs.
- Concrete versus steel beam building structures.

The Building Inspector should examine the structural plans for reference to building codes and dates of construction, which may reveal important information regarding the type of materials used during construction that may contain asbestos.

MECHANICAL PLANS

The mechanical plans include the plans of the building heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. These plans may include:

- HVAC schematic or system design/diagram to indicate the HVAC system operation.
- Ductwork routing and piping systems.
- Details, notes, schedules, sections and elevations.
- Boilers, radiators and air handling units.

The mechanical plans are based on the buildings' floor plans. These plans can be used to estimate the quantity of piping, mudded joint fittings and other materials or equipment in inaccessible areas of the building.

In some mechanical plans, the contractor/consultant may also find the plumbing and electrical plans included with the mechanical plans.

The contractor/consultant should become familiar with the type of HVAC system in the building. In addition, they should identify the location of the HVAC system parts and their accessibility, especially for visual inspection and sampling purposes.

PLUMBING PLANS

The plumbing plans indicate the location of tanks, pipes and drains which supply and return fluids to the building, remove wastes and equalize pressures. These floor plans, notes, schedules, riser diagrams and supporting drawings and plans can provide the Building Inspector with much valuable information including:

- Location of all plumbing.
- Water supplies available for the abatement project.
- The quantity of materials found in inaccessible areas such as piping and mudded joint fittings within walls or pipe chases.

ELECTRICAL PLANS

The electrical plans are based on the floor plans as well as power and lighting plans. Details of electrical plans may include:

- Notes, schedules and details.
- Calculations for load requirements.
- Location of panels, electrical switches, receptacles and other components.

Electrical plans are largely schematic and field verification of the exact locations is necessary. Asbestos containing materials such as paper insulation, cable wrap and cementitious insulating panels are frequently associated with these electrical components.

During various building inspections or abatement projects, the contractor/consultant may need to supply a temporary electrical service, or generator to meet their electrical needs.

HVAC SYSTEMS

Classification of HVAC systems include:

- Air Systems (Single or double duct).
- Water Systems (Two or four pipe systems).
- Refrigerant Systems (Generally found in specialized installations in commercial buildings).
- Radiant Systems (No air is blown across the heat transfer system).

A central boiler system is the most common type of HVAC system found in schools and older industrial buildings. Other types of HVAC systems that may be present in various buildings include:

- Electric resistance baseboard units.
- Central boiler with forced air units.
- Central boiler with radiant units (high/low pressure steam or hot water, 1 or 2 pipe systems).
- Gas fired units throughout the building with individual exhaust stacks.
- Roof or exterior mounted gas or electrically powered HVAC systems.
- Cooling towers.

The contractor/consultant must carefully locate and examine the various components (both functional and nonfunctional) of the HVAC system.

This examination should include:

- Heat exchangers.
- Convective units.
- Air handling units.
- Forced air units.
- Unit heaters.
- Air plenums.

Materials on HVAC systems that may contain asbestos can be located on or in ductwork (thermal or acoustical insulation), the duct itself (ducting maybe composed of transite sheet), on the deck of a return air plenum (sprayed on fireproofing above suspended ceilings), on vibration dampening cloth at a fan/duct connection, on chilled water, hot water, steam or other piping (thermal insulation) or in cooling towers (baffles or transite housing). All of these materials must be suspected of containing ACM and must be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

PLUMBING SYSTEMS

Plumbing systems found in a building can be classified as consumed, circulated or static. The following plumbing systems may be found in buildings:

- Domestic water (hot and cold).
- Low-pressure steam (supply and return).
- Medium pressure steam (supply and return).
- High-pressure steam (supply and return).
- Heated water (supply and return).
- Drains (roof, soil, footing, storm, indirect, acid).
- Vents (steam, soil, acid, fuel oil, gasoline, oil, air).
- Petroleum products (gas, oil, waste oil, fuel oil, gasoline).
- Fire protection.
- Other (distilled water, chlorinated water, deionized water, compressed air, vacuum, medical gases, and process).

If insulated, each of these types of plumbing systems may represent different homogeneous areas. Further, the pipe runs may contain different insulation compared to fittings (elbows, joints, valves etc.). For example, a medium pressure steam supply and return system may represent four homogeneous areas (2 pipe and 2 fitting).

The Building Inspector should take special care to examine all pipes for possible existence of asbestos containing materials. Evaluate all layers of piping insulation, right down to the pipe. Fiberglas insulation or other non-ACM may have been installed over ACM insulation. Pipes that appear "concrete like" should be inspected. These could potentially be an asbestos containing material known by the trade name "Transite". If painted, scrape paint to expose the underlying material.

Most buildings will have a domestic hot water tank located in the boiler room. Other components of the plumbing system that should be located and inspected include:

- Recirculation of hot water systems.
- Parallel lines that generally run to rest rooms and other plumbing fixtures (the cold water lines will generally be larger than the hot water lines).
- High temperature hot water, distilled water, and/or low pressure steam lines.
- Roof drains.
- Sprinkler systems.
- Expansion tanks.

Insulation materials that may contain asbestos are located on boilers, breeching, flues, condensate return systems, reservoirs and tanks, water heaters, pipes, valves, joints, fittings, elbows, pipe saddles, sleeves, gasket materials, valve packing and rope, and other components. All of these materials should be suspected of containing ACM.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Electrical systems include a service entrance where the energy enters the building. The meters are generally located in this area.

The electrical system consists of the following elements:

- Lighting systems.
- Transmission systems (wiring, conduit and breaker panels).
- Distribution systems (outlets, switches, etc.).
- Conditioning systems (transformers, capacitors, regulated power supplies).

Asbestos containing materials can be located near electrical system equipment such as plaster, acoustical ceilings and suspended ceilings.

Transformer rooms may have asbestos containing materials in the ceilings, wallboards, floor tile, doors, and on high voltage wiring.

Asbestos containing materials may also be found in:

- Insulation on stage lighting and on the wires.
- Cable bindings may be made of asbestos cloth.
- Partitions and paper insulation in electrical panels and transformers.
- Transite ducts and conduit for electrical cable runs.
- Transite mounting boards for breaker boxes and other components.
- Phenolic resin component mounting boards.

The contractor/consultant should be extremely careful when working with electrical systems. A review of basic safety practices prior to planning the electrical systems inspection would be advised. In addition, the contractor/consultant should contact the building electrician to discuss possible hazards and any electrical equipment that will need to be shut down to facilitate the inspection or abatement project. Equipment that must remain energized should be clearly identified, as well as protected from damage, and contact with both water and personnel. In addition, follow these guidelines:

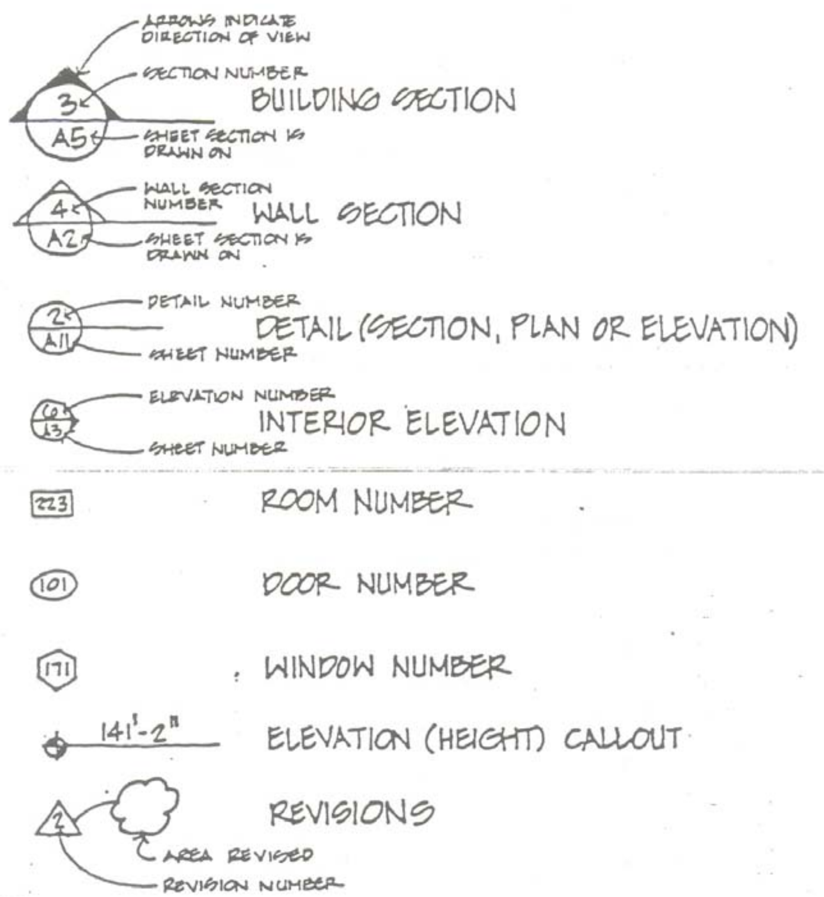
1. Try to conduct inspections of electrical systems accompanied by a building representative (preferably an electrician) who is familiar with the electrical system location and operation. Do not operate any electrical equipment yourself.

2. Ask that the system be de-energized before taking samples or opening panel covers. Do not use water spray on or near an energized electrical system.

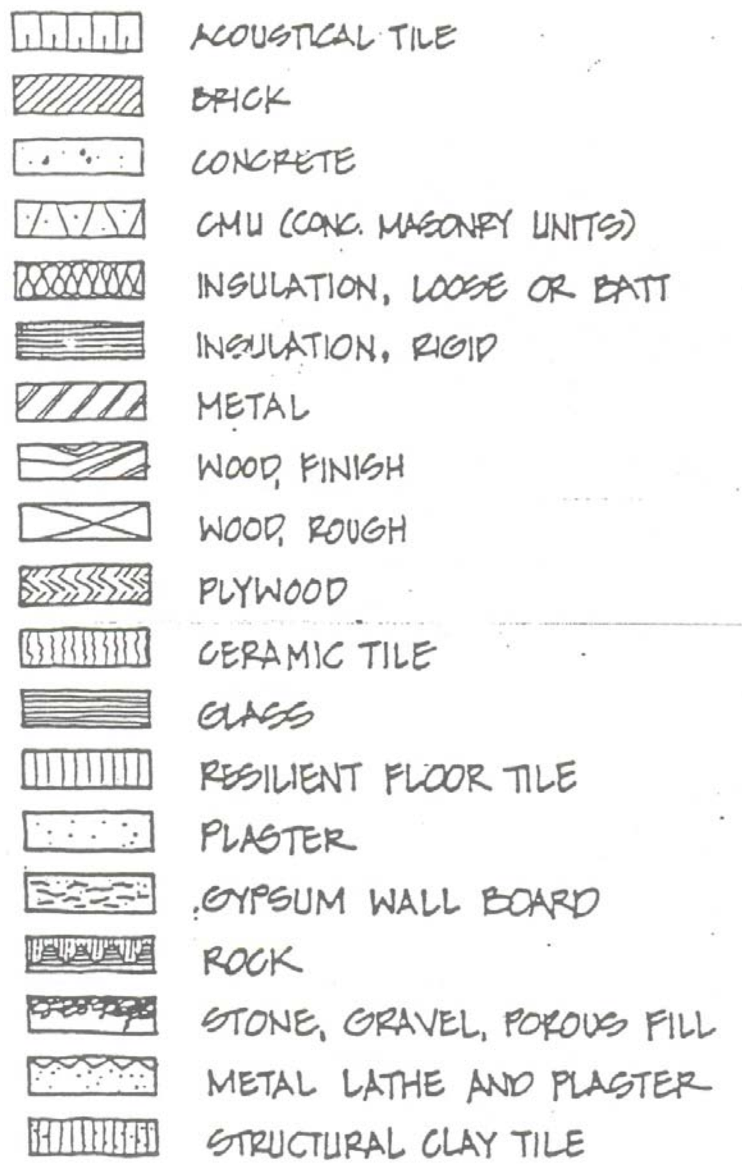
3. Beware of deteriorated insulation and bare wires and components.

4. Do not cut into cables or cable insulation. Be careful not to contact electrical system components when penetrating walls or sampling other suspect ACM.

Reference Symbols



MATERIAL INDICATIONS



SECTION 17
PRE-INSPECTION PLANNING AND REVIEW
PREVIOUS INSPECTION RECORDS

INTRODUCTION

The process of inspecting a facility for the presence of asbestos-containing materials may be a complex task involving a great deal of pre-planning and cooperation among affected parties, depending on the nature of the facility. This section addresses this pre-planning issue in detail.

THE INSPECTION TEAM

The inspection team may consist of a number of individuals including the Building Owner's representative; (the "Asbestos Program Manager" as described in EPA's Purple Book or the "Designated Person" in the language of AHERA); the original building Architect (if available); the Building Owner's Attorney; the Facility Manager or Maintenance Director; the Inspector and the Management Planner. The Designated Person is the Inspector's key contact. This person will have some training in asbestos management, if in an AHERA regulated facility, or may have no formal training or knowledge of asbestos issues if in a non-AHERA facility. The Designated Person, Asbestos Coordinator or Program Manager will be responsible for making arrangements, assuring access to records, staff, and building, and provide the necessary support and coordination to conduct the inspection.

TYPES OF BUILDINGS AND INSPECTIONS

The Building Inspector may be faced with a great variety of buildings and several levels of inspection. Schools (typically one or several stories), small office buildings, homes, high rises, and large volume structures such as warehouses and factories, all present different inspection challenges. Inspections can range from a quick verification of a single type of suspect ACM in preparation for a facility renovation, to a complete investigation that leads to a comprehensive management plan or pre-demolition survey. The emphasis of the following material is on schools and office buildings, as well as complete investigations.

With respect to AHERA, all public and private, primary and secondary schools grades K-12 must be inspected. This includes all structures used for teaching *and related activities, and all mechanical and support facilities*. Exceptions to these are listed on the following pages.

With respect to OSHA, all workplaces undergoing renovation or demolition must presume that certain materials contain asbestos (PACM). Otherwise, an inspection, including sampling and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials must be conducted in order to rebut the presence of asbestos in such materials.

INFORMING NON-PARTICIPANTS

School Administrators and Building Owners may wish to inform employees, building occupants, parents (in the case of schools), and even the public about the pending inspection. Others will want to wait until the results of the inspection are available before publicizing the inspection. Section21 of this manual provides more information on procedures used to notify these groups of inspections, the detection or presumption of ACM and control measures that will, or are being taken.

GETTING STARTED

Initial meetings with Building Owners and/or their representatives should focus on the history of concerns about asbestos in the building, including any previous investigations for ACM. All records, reports, plans, and narrative accounts relevant to asbestos should be identified in the initial meeting. In addition, Architects, Contractors, Maintenance personnel and others who are knowledgeable about potential ACM in the building should be consulted. Arrangements should then be made to assemble and review relevant documents, conduct interviews, if necessary, and finally, to conduct the building inspection. Where possible, the inspection should be planned for off-hour times, when the building is largely unoccupied. This will minimize disruption of the occupants and limit interruptions during the inspection process. Section 21 also discusses the use of “low profile” inspections conducted during off-hours. If the inspection is to include risk assessment functions and recommendations for management planning, it will be important for the inspector to gain complete understanding of typical or anticipated activities in the building while it is fully occupied.

REVIEWING VARIOUS INVESTIGATIONS

School districts should have completed an initial asbestos investigation in compliance with AHERA, including any 3-year re-inspections. In addition, bi-annual periodic surveillance audits should have been completed. Any buildings since acquired by school districts must also be inspected.

Owners of other buildings may or may not have conducted any previous inspections or may have performed only limited inspections and sampling. Reviewing the results of any previous investigation (reports of building inspections and bulk sample analysis) is a logical starting point for this investigation. Where ACM has been positively identified, the results can be accepted at face value. However, the inspection may need to be repeated in whole or in part, where the previous findings were:

- Negative (no friable materials were discovered or friable materials were found not to contain asbestos).

- Non-friable materials were not investigated.
- Where NOBs (Non-friable Organically Bound materials) were not analyzed gravimetrically and/or by TEM or were not analyzed by a NVLAP of AIHA accredited laboratory.
- Where sampling was not conducted substantially in accord with AHERA methodology.

The failure to employ a random sampling scheme for friable surfacing materials and for most thermal insulation and the failure to inspect for non-friable materials likely to contain asbestos are the two major deficiencies in most prior investigations. Where the previous investigation was in conformance with all AHERA and NYS requirements, the Building Inspector may simply verify this in writing.

Even where the investigation must be repeated, results of the previous study should make the process more thorough. Where ACM was previously identified, the quantities and locations need only be verified and attention can then be focused on materials missed or inadequately analyzed. The sources of information used by the previous Inspector as well as any previous sample results relied upon should be clearly identified in the current report.

Recall that AHERA does not require an investigation for all ACM. Instead, only asbestos-containing building materials (ACBM) need to be identified and documented. ACBM excludes most exterior products and most fabric materials. AHERA also does not require TEM confirmation of negative NOBs as does the New York State Department of Health. A comprehensive investigation should include all suspect materials wherever they are located. For pre-demolition surveys (including those involving AHERA inspected facilities) in NYS, those materials must be inspected (see Code Rule 56 for a list of materials which must be included in a pre-demolition survey).

REVIEWING BUILDING RECORDS

Where available, plans, “working drawings” and “as-built” drawings should be reviewed to obtain an initial orientation to the layout and structural/electrical/mechanical elements of the building. Change orders and specifications should be reviewed for any reference to asbestos materials either generically or by manufacturer or brand name. Mention of miscellaneous (largely non-friable) asbestos building products such as Transite pipe or wallboard is especially significant since identifying these materials in the field is often difficult if materials are within walls, under floor slabs, etc.

Discussions with persons involved in the original construction and any subsequent renovation will sometimes reveal information on ACM not contained in building records. Such persons should be asked if anyone ever mentioned that building materials contain or might contain asbestos, or if they recall mention of any asbestos product manufacturers or their products during or after construction.

Previously identified ACM that has been partially or completely abated (removed, enclosed, or encapsulated), should be verified by reviewing abatement records and inspecting the location or previous location of the ACM during the building inspection. Abatement records should indicate that the abatement work passed a visual inspection and final clearance air sampling. The field inspection should focus on the integrity of the enclosure, or coverage of the encapsulant. The presence and condition of all remaining ACM should be documented in the new report, as should the presence of any suspect residue or debris in the areas that were reported to have been abated.

ORGANIZING THE BUILDING INSPECTION

The inspection process should be organized by type of ACM and by floor area within the building. An initial walk-through will provide a general orientation. Then, starting from the bottom floor and working toward the top, each area should be systematically inspected for:

- Surfacing material.
- Thermal system insulation.
- Miscellaneous products.

Knowledge of the building's layout, structural features and mechanical systems (gained from building documents and the initial walk-through) should be used to assure a thorough inspection.

The availability of a maintenance employee or other individual intimately familiar with the building/mechanical system layout will greatly enhance the Inspector's ability to perform a thorough inspection. The individual can also assist in providing access to all areas and materials to be inspected. Inspections should include:

- Identification of homogeneous areas and functional spaces.
- Collection and documentation of bulk samples.
- Physical assessment and classification of each suspect material.
- Quantification of each suspect material.

As an alternative to sampling and analysis, suspect materials can be presumed to contain asbestos (PACM).

FINALIZING THE INSPECTION

Protocols for conducting the inspection should be finalized and agreed upon at this point. This includes all procedures to be used in identifying friable and non-friable materials likely to contain asbestos, and all data collection forms to be used. Standardization of these procedures is critical.

Next, arrangements should be made to schedule the actual inspection. Consider the availability of all affected parties, including the inspection team and other pertinent individuals, including those who will provide access to the areas to be inspected. Nothing creates more frustration than to begin an inspection, only to find that an area cannot be accessed or an important member of the survey team is unavailable.

Laboratories for analyzing bulk samples should also be selected at this time. Laboratories which participate in the NVLAP Quality Assurance Program and which are accredited by the National Institute for Standards and technology (NIST) are desirable and are required for AHERA inspections. NIST or American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accreditation is also acceptable for compliance with OSHA. New York State Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP) accreditation is also required for analysis of samples collected within New York State.

If a large number of samples will be collected, the Inspector should confirm analytical turnaround time with the laboratory in advance. For time critical, large surveys, it may be necessary to divide the samples among more than one laboratory to meet clients' timetables.

REQUIREMENTS AND EXCLUSIONS UNDER AHERA

AHERA requires that all suspect materials be identified, located, and documented, and that friable suspect materials be assessed and classified.

Under certain circumstances, the Local Education Agency (LEA) may not be required to inspect their buildings. The criteria for exclusions are:

1. An accredited Inspector has determined that friable asbestos-containing building material was identified during an inspection conducted prior to October 17, 1987. However, the accredited Inspector still must assess the friable ACBM.

2. An accredited Inspector has determined that non-friable asbestos-containing building material was identified during an inspection conducted prior to October 17, 1987. However, the accredited Inspector shall identify any material previously documented as non-friable, that has become friable since the previous inspection, and shall assess the newly friable ACBM.

3. An accredited Inspector has determined (based on sampling and inspection records) that no ACBM is present and that the records show that the area was sampled before October 17, 1987, in substantial compliance with AHERA regulations (i.e. a sufficient number of samples taken in a random manner).

4. The appropriate state agency (granted a waiver from s/s 763.85(a)) has determined that no ACBM is present and the records show that the area was sampled before October 17, 1987 in substantial compliance with AHERA regulations.

5. An accredited Inspector has determined (based on sampling and inspection records conducted before October 17,1987) that suspected ACBM would be presumed to be ACM. However, the Inspector shall identify whether material assumed to be non-friable ACBM has become friable, and assess the condition of that newly friable material.

6. The accredited Inspector has determined that no ACBM is present where asbestos removal operations have been conducted before October 17, 1987.

7. An Architect or Project Engineer responsible for construction of a new school building built after October 12,1988 or an accredited Inspector signs a statement that no ACBM was specified as a building material, and to the best of his/her knowledge, no ACBM was used as a building material.

It is important to note that exclusions to the AHERA inspection requirements listed above apply only to schools that were inspected and sampled *before* October17, 1987. Also, if ACBM is subsequently found to be present, the LEA will have 180 days to comply with the AHERA inspection requirements.

SECTION 18
PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

INTRODUCTION

This section covers all aspects of collecting bulk samples of suspect materials. Included are procedures for planning, collection and documentation of samples, as well as quality assurance procedures and overview of the analytical methods used for bulk sample analysis. New York State requires that any individual who collects bulk samples must have the training and certification of a *Building Inspector.*

IDENTIFYING THE SAMPLING AREA

Each space, including hallways, closets, attics, steam tunnels, trenches and pipe chases, must be considered in planning a building inspection/sampling project. Inspect walls, ceiling, beams, ductwork, flooring and any other surfaces. Asbestos containing materials are often found in areas considered inaccessible, for example, behind walls and above ceilings. Sampling of materials in these areas requires the cooperation of the building owner and may involve the use of destructive sampling techniques. It may be necessary to remove cinderblock, climb along beams and rafters, cut holes in plaster or wallboard, remove carpeting and false flooring, etc.

In determining *homogeneous areas*, if there is any reason to suspect that materials might be different, even though they appear uniform, treat them separately. For example, material in different wings of a building, on different floors, or in special areas such as cafeterias, electrical rooms, machine shops, boiler rooms, etc., should be treated as separate sampling areas unless there is good reason to believe that the materials are identical.

In a large, multi-story building, a separate sampling area for each floor may not be necessary. If the materials appear identical on every floor; several floors can be grouped into one sampling area. Do not group floors if it is known that the material was applied at different times, or if selection of homogeneous sampling areas is a subjective process. When in doubt, assign materials to separate sampling areas.

SAMPLING EQUIPMENT

The person performing bulk sampling will need to have a variety of equipment to successfully and safely accomplish the collection of bulk samples. A basic selection of sampling equipment should be assembled in kit form for routine sampling projects. Other equipment or supplies may be needed based on particular inspections and for certain types of suspect materials.

Basic Sampling Kit

- Bulk sample containers should be hard plastic containers with secure, airtight lids. Zipper-locking plastic bags (freezer type) may be used.
- Extension ladder (folding type is ideal).
- Flashlights (a variety of size candle power may be appropriate).
- Respirator (half-face w/HEPA filters is usually adequate).
- Plastic drop cloth.
- Spray bottle with amended water.
- Utility knife, hammer, pliers, screwdriver, putty knife, pry bar & chisel.
- Caulk gun and tubes of caulk compound, roofing tar and construction adhesive.
- Duct tape.
- Pre-moistened wipes.
- Marking pen, highlighters & ballpoint pens.
- Tape measure (25' and 100').
- Core sampler
- Disposable surgical gloves.
- Work gloves.

SAMPLING PROCEDURE

Pre-planning the inspection will result in an organized and efficient inspection. When the inspector enters the building, he/she should have all equipment ready for use along with copies of building diagrams and chain-of-custody forms.

The inspector should proceed to each homogeneous area in turn, following a logical sequence of sampling. This will prevent missing samples and avoid conducting follow-up inspections.

A homogeneous area is considered not to contain ACM only if the results of all samples required to be collected from the area show asbestos in amounts of 1% or less. A homogeneous area shall be determined to contain ACM based on finding the results of at least one sample collected from the area shows that asbestos is present in amounts greater than 1%.

The process of bulk sample collection requires a number of steps, as follows:

- Fit check and put on respiratory protection and disposable coveralls and gloves, if necessary.
- Only those persons directly involved in the sampling process should be present during sampling.
- When feasible, all sampling should be conducted when the area is not occupied.
- Place a plastic drop cloth on the floor below the surface to be sampled.
- Set up a ladder or other equipment as needed.
- Attach a label to each sample container with the location ID, any homogeneous area number, and description of the material sampled. Be sure to carefully document the sample to avoid confusion in the laboratory or any question about the validity of the inspection.
- Spray the area to be sampled with amended water. Carefully collect the sample. Be sure to penetrate any paint or protective coating and all layers of the material to be sampled.
- Place the sample in the pre-marked container, and tightly seal it. Wipe the outer surface of the container to avoid any cross contamination. The use of small containers such as 35mm film canisters is recommended. Avoid using containers, which might break, tear, or lose their lid easily. Containers must be airtight.
- Complete the chain-of-custody form. Be sure that every sample is listed on it.

REPAIRING SAMPLE SITES

Depending on the type of survey being performed, it may be necessary to repair sample sites such that the material does not release fibers, present a hazard (damaged wallboard) or leave an unsightly appearance. Roof sample sites must be repaired even if only as a temporary measure to prevent water damage. The extent of repairs required must be determined with the client prior to the start of sampling. Repair of sampling sites may include the following:

- Filling in the hole where the sample was collected with caulking compound and/or acrylic adhesive to seal the site and avoid any release of fibers.

- Filling in roof sample sites with tar or roof flashing compound.
- Where carpet or cove molding have been disturbed, using all purpose construction adhesive to re-attach the disturbed material.

- Cleaning your tools and wet wiping and/or HEPA vacuuming the area to remove all debris and contamination.

DETERMINING THE NUMBER OF SAMPLES TO COLLECT

Nine samples per homogeneous sampling area are recommended. With nine samples, the likelihood of detecting asbestos when it is present is very high. Cost or other constraints may limit the number of samples that can be collected. If nine samples will not be collected, use the following guide to determine the minimum number as required by AHERA. This number depends on the type of suspect homogeneous area and the amount of the material.

Surfacing Material

- Collect at least three randomly distributed samples from each homogeneous area that is 1000 ft^2 or less.

- Collect at least five randomly distributed samples from each homogeneous area that is greater than 1000 ft^2 but less than or equal to 5000 ft^2.

- Collect at least seven randomly distributed samples from each homogeneous area that is greater than 5000 ft^2.

Thermal System Insulation

- Collect at least three randomly distributed samples from each homogeneous area of thermal system insulation.

- Collect at least one sample from each homogeneous area of patched thermal system insulation if the patched section is less than 6 linear feet or 6 ft^2.

- Collect at least two randomly distributed samples from each insulated mechanical system (including fiberglass insulated) where cement is used on tees, elbows or valves.

- Samples are not required from any homogeneous area where you have determined that all insulation is fiberglass, foam glass, rubber, or other non-asbestos containing materials. In making this determination, it is critical to examine all layers of material, which may be present.

Other Miscellaneous Material

- Collect at least two randomly distributed samples from each homogeneous area of other miscellaneous material.

In this sampling scheme, sample locations are selected so that they are representative of the sampling area. When nine samples are collected, they are distributed evenly throughout the sampling area. If fewer than nine samples are collected, a random sampling scheme is used to determine their location. Choosing sample locations according to personal judgment produces samples which may not be representative and can lead to wrong decision about the presence or absence of asbestos. The sampling scheme described here avoids this problem and controls the frequency of mistakes.

Divide the sampling area into nine equally sized sub-areas. This is done by dividing the length and breadth of the sampling area into three equal lengths and drawing a grid over the diagram (see Figures 19-1 & 19-2 below). This can be done carefully by eye and exact measurements are not necessary.

If sampling areas do not easily fit into a rectangular shape, parts of the grid might not be in the sampling area. This is not a problem in most cases. If, however, a large part of the area is L-shaped, it is advisable to divide the sampling area into two or more separate sampling areas, each of which is approximately rectangular. Then, select sample locations by applying the sampling scheme to each sampling area.

FIGURE 18-1

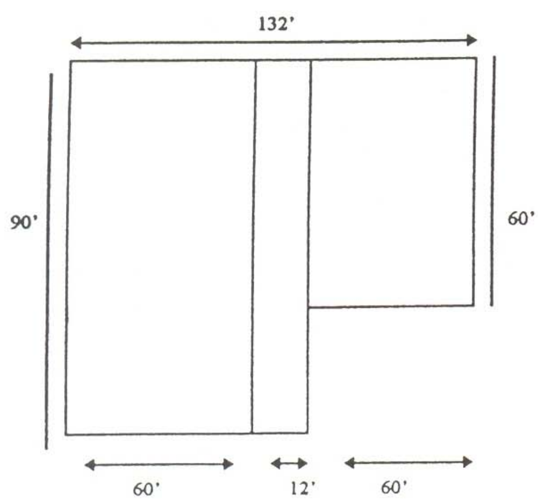
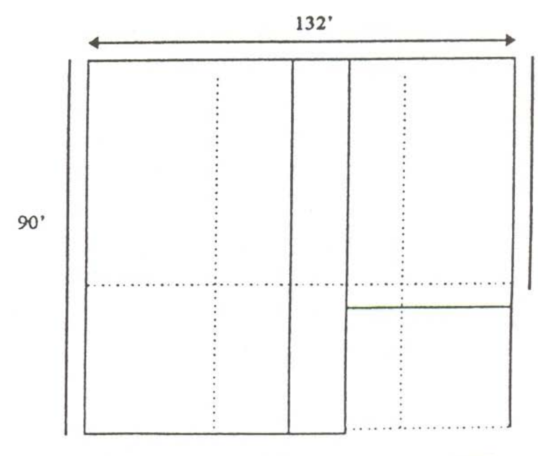


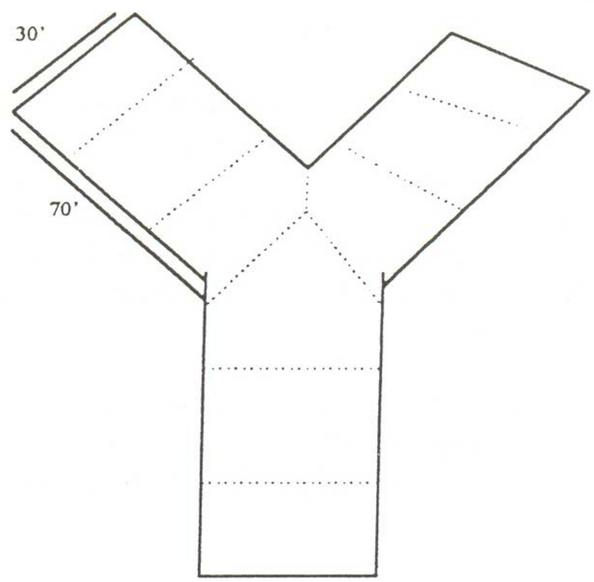
FIGURE 18-2



Sampling Area Diagrams

Sampling Area Diagrams

FIGURE 18-3
Example of a Y-Shaped Sampling Area



For greatest coverage, one sample form each of the nine regions should be collected. If fewer samples are to be collected, the random number table below (Table 19-1) shows which sub-areas to collect samples in order to follow a random sampling scheme. For the first area you intend to sample, number the nine sub-areas as shown for Sampling Area #1 on these diagrams. If three samples are needed, take them from the center of the sub-areas marked 1,2,3, and so on. Take samples from approximately the center of the sub-area or as close as possible to the center if accessibility, presence of light fixtures, etc., make the center location impractical. If a sub-area is specified that falls entirely outside the sampling area, take the third sample from sub-area 4.

For very irregular shaped areas, the sampling area may be divided into nine sub-areas of approximately equal size that do not necessarily form a rectangular grid. The random number table will then need to be adapted to the specific situation. Figure 19-3 shows an example of a Y-shaped sampling area that was divided into nine sub-areas of equal size. The first random number table was adapted accordingly to number the sub-areas. When adapting sampling diagrams, retain the order of the numbered sub-areas from left to right and top to bottom whenever possible.

For each sampling area, use a new random number table. If you have more than 18 sampling areas, start again at the first random number table to determine sampling locations for Sampling Area 19.

TABLE 18-1
RANDOM NUMBER TABLE

Sampling Area	Sampling Locations			Sampling Area	Sampling Locations			Sampling Area	Sampling Locations		
	9	8	1		5	8	1		8	5	2
1	2	7	6	7	4	3	6	13	3	6	9
	5	3	4		2	7	9		7	1	4
	8	7	1		5	7	1		4	1	6
2	3	9	5	8	6	3	4	14	3	9	7
	4	2	6		2	8	9		8	5	2
	4	1	7		3	6	4		3	5	6
3	2	9	6	9	9	2	7	15	9	2	8
	8	5	3		5	8	1		7	4	1
	6	1	8		5	7	3		4	8	3
4	5	9	3	10	8	1	6	16	2	5	9
	2	7	4		2	9	4		7	1	6
	6	4	3		5	1	6		8	2	7
5	1	5	8	11	3	4	9	17	4	5	3
	9	2	7		7	8	2		1	9	6
	7	4	3		7	1	9		2	5	9
6	6	1	5	12	2	4	5	18	6	1	8
	2	9	8		6	8	3		4	7	3

IDENTIFICATION OF SAMPLES

Assign a sample ID number to each sample location. This ID number will be on the sampling container when it goes to the laboratory for analysis. Record the ID number and the sample location on the Sampling Area Diagram and also on a data sheet. This must be done carefully so that there is no uncertainty about the location and identity of each sample. Make sure that no two samples have the same ID number. Unique non-systematic numbers may be used to prevent the laboratories from knowing which samples come from the same sampling areas or the same building. This "blind" procedure helps prevent bias on the part of the analyst since there is no temptation to assume that the next sample will be similar to the previous one. Alternately, sequential sample numbers can be used, based on date, project number, building number, floor number, or some other scheme. The method used is entirely up to the inspector, but care should be taken to prevent another inspector from the same firm, using the same system, on the same or different project and submitting identical sample numbers to the laboratory. This could lead to confusion on the part of the laboratory or the inspection firm.

The sampling procedure is illustrated by this example. A school was visually inspected for friable materials. The activity Center Annex was found to contain friable ceiling materials. All materials were believed to be the same, and; thus comprise one sampling area.

There were not enough funds for nine samples to be collected in every sampling area. Therefore, the minimum number, based on area, was calculated. The total area of friable materials is 10,000 square feet, as calculated by:

Area = (60' x 90') + (12 'x 90') + (60' x 60') = 10,000 sq. ft.

Since this area is greater than 5000 square feet, seven samples should be collected. This number was from the list appearing earlier in this section.

The sampling area diagram was divided into nine sub-areas. Assuming this is the second sampling area to be sampled, the second random number table is used. The region marked "6" in diagram #2 does not fall within the sampling area. Therefore, the regions marked 1-5 and 7 and 8 were used to obtain seven locations and were marked on the sampling area diagram as shown in diagram #2. Each sampling location was assigned a unique, non-systematic sample ID number and this number was marked in the sampling area diagram. A quality control sample was also collected in Region 4 immediately adjacent to the original sample. This sample was also given a unique, non-systematic sample ID number.

Thermal System Insulation

The concept of homogeneous sampling areas applies equally well to thermal system insulation as to surfacing material. The major difference is that insulation on thermal systems is likely to be much more varied than materials on surfaces. A typical building may contain multiple insulated pipe runs from any combination of the following major categories:

- Hot water supply and/or return.
- Cold water supply.
- Chilled water supply.
- Steam supply and/or return (watch for different pressure steam lines).
- Roof or system drains.
- Chemical or waste transport lines.

Each of these systems may have been installed at different times and insulated with different materials. Therefore, it is best to first identify the building system in question and use this information in conjunction with the physical appearance of the insulation to delineate homogeneous sampling areas.

Each "system" may be composed of a variety of materials. For example, the following list contains ten different types of thermal insulation:

- Corrugated cardboard-type wrap.
- White chalky pipe lag.
- Fibrous glass insulation covering a pipe wrap of unknown characteristics.
- Cementitious "mud" around pipe fittings.
- Hard, canvas-wrapped insulation of pipe elbows and fittings.
- Black insulation on boilers.
- White batt insulation on boiler breeching.
- Black batt insulation inside ducts.
- Rope around pipe sleeves in ceiling and floor slabs.
- Black asphaltic wrap around pipefittings.

Each of these insulation types should be considered a separate component of the system, and a separate homogeneous area for sampling purposes. Fibrous glass, foam glass, rubber, and Styrofoam are not suspect materials. Note that they may cover up ACM or be coated with ACM.

The number of samples and the sample locations will depend on local circumstances. Try to take at least three samples in each sampling area. For long pipe runs or risers, more samples should be taken, especially if the piping extends to more than one functional area. Pay special attention to any change in the appearance of the insulation on long pipe runs. This would indicate a possible change in insulation type and the need to delineate a new sampling area. Often, insulation will be found to have been replaced with non-ACM below the 6 to 8 foot level due to contact damage, however, above ceilings or under raised floors, the original material may remain.

The AHERA Rule requires at least three random samples for thermal system insulation. Exceptions are:

- Small (less than six linear or square feet) amounts of patched insulation (at least one sample).
- Areas of insulating cement (the number of samples to be determined by the Building Inspector).

Normally, samples should be collected at locations where minimal damage will be inflicted on the insulation. Choose exposed ends, damaged areas, or areas where the protective covering or jacket is missing. This is called "convenience sampling". The AHERA Rule, however, requires random sampling. Thus, samples will have to be taken from intact insulation in most cases. Often, some combination of convenience and random sampling will be employed. Of course, the Building Owner always has the option of assuming the insulation contains asbestos instead of sampling and analyzing for it.

Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous suspect materials are, for the most part, non-friable (ceiling tiles are an exception). As such, sampling is more difficult and destructive methods are often necessary. EPA does not recommend sampling these materials merely to inventory ACM. Instead, they should be identified as suspect (PACM under OSHA requirements) and documented as such in permanent records. For demolition or renovation work, these materials must be sampled or treated as ACM.
Some building owners wish to have miscellaneous materials sampled and analyzed as part of a facility survey. Ceiling and floor tiles are probably the most frequently sampled of materials in the miscellaneous category. If sampling is to be performed, try to identify separate homogeneous areas just as you would for surfacing materials and thermal system insulation. You will probably find that many types, colors, and vintages of floor tile, sheet goods and ceiling tile can be found in a building. In addition, more than one layer of floor covering material may be present. Each layer and associated mastic layer must be considered separately.

For these types of materials, it is often necessary to take "convenience samples" in inconspicuous locations. Care should be taken not to leave visible damage or safety hazards as a consequence of sampling. Ceiling tile samples can often be found as loose pieces of tile above ceilings or a small section of the edge, which will be hidden by the ceiling track. Flooring materials may be sampled under radiators, behind cove molding, under carpet, and in utility closets. Very hard materials such as Transite wallboard or ceiling tile should not be sampled unless an edge can be accessed. These materials can usually be identified as Transite type materials without needless sampling.

COLLECTING SAMPLES

Personal Protective Equipment

Since inhalation of asbestos fibers during hundreds of inspection and sampling projects may pose a serious health hazard, the use of personal protective equipment by Building Inspectors is crucial during the sampling process. As a minimum level of protection, Inspectors should wear a half-face type respirator equipped with HEPA filter cartridges. Full-face respirators may also be worn to prevent eye irritation from dust, fibers and debris released during the sampling operation. Full-face respirators, however, may reduce field and range of vision. Disposable coveralls should be worn during sampling if the sampling operation is likely to dislodge pieces of suspect material or if the environment is extremely dusty, such as in a crawl space or dirty mechanical room. Other hazards may also be present such as chemicals, high temperatures, sharp objects, low clearances, etc. These must all be addressed when selecting the appropriate personal protective equipment, including hard hats, gloves, hearing protection and safety shoes. In certain cases, such as confined spaces, atmospheric monitoring instruments may be necessary to test for other atmospheric hazards. In these cases, a safety professional must be consulted to assure that the inspection team is properly trained and equipped to deal with the actual or potential hazards to be faced.

Other Supplies

Inspectors should have plastic waste bags and appropriate labels to handle the disposal of contaminated respirator cartridges, protective clothing, wet paper towels and debris generated during the survey. This material should not be disposed of at the survey site, unless provisions for asbestos waste handling are present. Typically, these waste materials are held pending analytical results, or are assumed to be asbestos contaminated and disposed of as asbestos containing waste. The tools and equipment necessary for the sampling project should be carried in a toolbox or tool belt. A comprehensive list of sampling equipment is provided elsewhere in this section.

Preparing a Diagram

For each sampling area, prepare a diagram approximately to scale, showing the location of each sample. Use of graph paper will greatly assist in producing a quality diagram. The diagram should include the following information:

- Name and address of the building.
- Description of sampling area.
- Approximate area dimensions and/or scale.
- Name of Inspector and date of inspection.
- Name of person preparing the diagram and date prepared.
- Approximate quantities of each suspect material.
- Locations of each sample collected and sample ID number.

Frequently, a floor plan or detailed building plan will be available. Where such is the case, sample information can be plotted directly onto these scale diagrams.

Quality Assurance

Quality assurance (QA) procedures are employed to ensure reliable results for analysis of bulk samples. The first step is to choose a laboratory that is competent and dependable. Laboratories should be chosen from the list of laboratories participating in the NIST/NVLAP quality assurance program. This is the most rigorous accreditation program for asbestos laboratories in the United States. The List is frequently updated. To obtain the most recent list, call: (800) 334-8571. It's important to note that all bulk samples collected in New York State must be analyzed at a New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP) accredited lab, and furthermore if the samples are collected within a school regulated under AHERA then the lab must be additionally accredited by NIST/NVLAP.
The second step in a QA program is to monitor the performance of the laboratory where samples are being analyzed. The EPA recommends that for every 20th bulk sample that is collected, a QA sample should be collected immediately adjacent to the 20th sample. Thus the 20th and 21st samples for every group of 20 are side-by-side samples. Laboratory analysis of these two samples is expected to closely agree. Each sample is labeled independently so that the identity of the QA samples cannot be determined except by reference to records kept by the Building Inspector.

QA samples can be handled in one of two ways:

1. They can be sent together with all the samples to a single laboratory for analysis.

2. They can be sent to a second laboratory and analyzed independently.

The first method checks on analytical variability within the same lab. The second method checks on variability between labs. Using the second method is most appropriate for large studies. Laboratory results on QA samples should not disagree on the presence or absence of asbestos (i.e., less than 1% vs. 1% or greater of asbestos). If significant disagreement occurs, additional samples should be collected and analyzed.

There may also be discrepancies in estimating the exact percentage of asbestos in side-by-side samples. These discrepancies are not as serious as the presence/absence result since any sample of suspect material, which contains more than 1% asbestos, is designated as ACM. However, the comparison of the asbestos percentage estimated by the testing laboratory can provide useful information on the reliability of the analysis. Discrepancies may occur as a result of sample contamination, inconsistent procedures, differences in technique, or mistakes such as the mislabeling of samples. Of course, some variability in the "true" asbestos content of ACM would be expected from one location to the next. Ordinarily the percentage for each QA sample compared with the percentage for its corresponding regular sample should not vary by more than ten percent (10%).

Any disagreement about the type of asbestos mineral (chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite) present should be resolved by additional analysis. Information on mineral type may be important when evaluating alternative methods of managing ACM, especially if removal of the ACM is under consideration. Procedures to ensure the integrity of the samples are also a component of the QA program. Strict chain-of-custody procedures should be followed.

Concluding the Inspection

At the conclusion of the inspection, review all maps and drawings to confirm that sampling of all planned areas has been accomplished. Place all rags, wet wipes, protective clothing and other contaminated disposable materials in a labeled plastic bag. These materials must be properly disposed of as asbestos waste materials or held pending laboratory analysis of samples.

Check all sample containers to be sure that the labels contain all necessary information and that they are securely fastened. Double bag samples for transportation. Samples which must be shipped should be carefully protected with packing material (such as bubble pack). Maintain the original chain-of-custody form for your files and future reference.

ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES FOR BULK SAMPLES

Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) is the EPA approved method for analyzing bulk materials for asbestos. This method of analysis is relatively inexpensive (approximately $15-30). PLM utilizes a light microscope equipped with a polarizing filter. The identification of asbestos fiber bundles is determined by the unique optical and crystallographic properties displayed when the sample is treated with various dispersion staining liquids. These properties (refractive indices, birefringence, sign of elongation and extinction angle) are characteristically unique to each asbestos form and, therefore, can be used to identify the specific asbestos type(s) present in the samples. Identification is substantiated by the actual structure of the fiber and the effect of polarized light in the fiber, all of which is viewed by the trained laboratory analyst. The limit of detection of asbestos by PLM is about one percent (1%) by area. Samples containing lower levels of asbestos are not reliably detected by this technique.

X-ray Diffraction (XRD) is another method used for analyzing bulk materials for asbestos. It is sometimes utilized to confirm the presence of asbestos in a sample already analyzed by PLM if the identity of the fibers remains ambiguous. XRD is not used routinely since it is not as sensitive as PLM in detecting asbestos; its limit of sensitivity is approximately three percent (3%).

Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) is often used to confirm the presence or absence of asbestos in non-friable bulk samples following negative or inconclusive results by PLM. Electron microscopy is capable of detecting smaller fibers of asbestos, such as those found in fine dusts and highly milled asbestos. Unless a material is assumed to be ACM the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) requires TEM confirmation of suspect non-friable materials which are found to be negative by PLM as described below. TEM analysis cost range from $65 to $100 per sample.

Non Friable, Organically Bound Materials (NOBS)

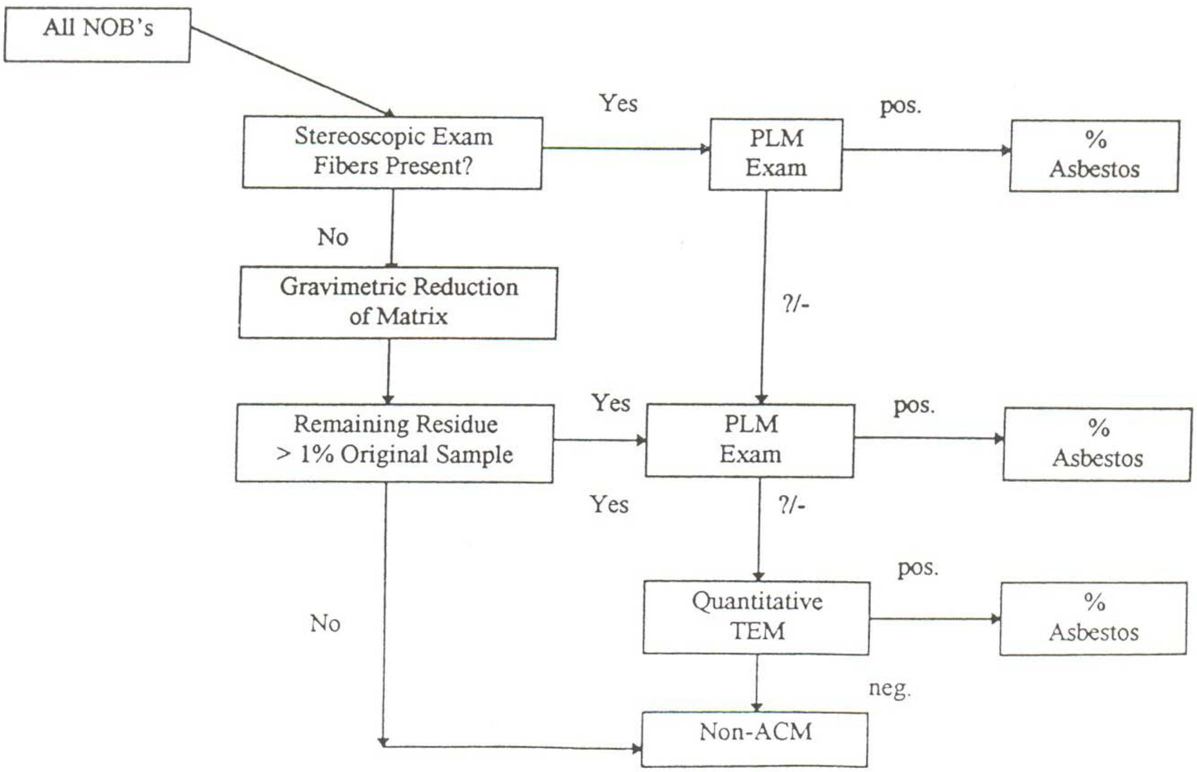
In New York State, non-friable, organically bound materials must be analyzed by TEM if they are found to be non-asbestos containing (1% or less asbestos). The New York State Department of Health has determined that PLM is not consistently reliable in detecting asbestos fibers in non-friable organically bound materials (floor tiles, mastics, roofing materials, etc.). New York State DOH accredited laboratories are required to report that a confirmation test using quantitative Transmission Electron Microscopy must be conducted prior to treating such non-friable, organically bound materials as non-asbestos containing.

Non-friable, organically bound materials must first be prepared using the gravimetric matrix reduction method. This procedure is the preliminary sample preparation for methods 198.1 (PLM) and 198.4 (TEM).

A small, representative portion of the NOB sample is weighed and ashed in a muffle furnace for I to 12 hours (the average time is about 3 hours). This process removes the organic binder material. The sample is then cooled in a dessicator and reweighed. If the remaining material weight is 1% or less than the original weight, the material is non-asbestos, by definition. If, on the other hand, the remaining weight is greater than 1% of the original weight, the next step is acid reduction of the remaining material. This step removes many interfering minerals, which may remain, while leaving the asbestos unaffected. This step is followed by filtration through a 0.4 µm pore polycarbonate filter membrane, using a vacuum filtration technique. The filter is dried on a hot plate, cooled and re-weighed. If the remaining residue is 1% or less, by definition, the material is non-asbestos. If the remaining weight is greater than 1% of the original sub-sample weight, it is again analyzed by PLM.

When asbestos is present, the weights previously recorded are used to calculate the percent of asbestos in the original sample. If no asbestos is detected, the sample should be analyzed by TEM, or treated as asbestos containing material. However, as previously stated, if the residue is 1% or less than the original sample weight, no further analysis is needed. Anything 1% or less by weight, by definition, is considered non-ACM, *even if all remaining residue is asbestos.* The flow chart below (figure 19-4) illustrates the process.

Figure 18-4 Gravimetric Matrix Reduction Method Flow Chart



LABORATORY REPORTING

A competent analytical laboratory with the accreditation of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), should provide a detailed bulk sample analysis report that includes the following information, at a minimum:

- Client sample identification number.
- Laboratory sample identification number.
- Analytical method used.
- Laboratory quality control procedures.
- Physical description of sample, as received.
- Type(s) and estimated percentage of asbestos found.
- Type(s) and estimated percentage of non-asbestos fibers found.
- Type(s), if known, and percentage of other components.
- Date of analysis.
- Analyst's signature.

- Laboratory accreditation number.

This information, along with the data generated in the field (location of sample, type of material, photo references, etc.), should be maintained as part of an overall building inspection record-keeping program.

Sample analysis must be performed by an accredited laboratory for the analysis of asbestos as bulk material. Acceptable accreditations include:

- National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST), National Voluntary Laboratory Approval Program (NVLAP).
- American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
- New York State Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).
- Other State Laboratory Approvals.

In New York State, laboratories used for asbestos project bulk sample analysis must be NYSDOH-ELAP or AIHA accredited at minimum. For AHERA inspection projects in New York State, NIST NVLAP accreditation is required, in addition to NYSDOH-ELAP. For inspections performed to comply with the OSHA Asbestos Standard, laboratories must be either NVLAP or AIHA accredited (New York State ELAP accreditation alone is not sufficient).

The method used for bulk sample analysis is EPA 600/R-93/11.6 as established by the Environmental Protection Agency and approved by the New York State Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP 198.1) using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), coupled with dispersion staining.

Recently, The Environmental Protection Agency published supplementary guidance on bulk sample collection and analysis. This guidance addresses the use of the final EPA analytical method referenced above, rather than the "interim method", and also specifies the procedures to be followed by the both the Inspector and Laboratory for dealing with multi-layer materials, skim coats and wall board joint compound.

ASBESTOS SAMPLING BULLETIN
September 30, 1994

Supplementary Guidance on Bulk Sample Collection and Analysis
U.S. EPA, OPPT/CMD (7404)

I. Introduction

Recent Notices in the Federal Register (59 FR 542, Jan. 5, 1994; and (59 FR 38970, Aug. 1, 1994), announced clarifications regarding the analysis of bulk samples obtained from multi-layered systems to determine the presence of asbestos. As part of a public outreach effort, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) developed this supplemental guidance bulletin. The public should take note that the contents are presented as guidance. This guidance does not change current regulatory requirements of the 1987 Asbestos in Schools Rule (AHERA). Local education agencies (LEAs) may choose to adopt the recommended guidance as a matter of policy offering added precaution and protection for workers and building occupants, and also to avoid the possibility of non-compliance with EPA's National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) regulations.

This bulletin was developed by EPA primarily for two reasons:

1) To provide guidance regarding the adoption and use of an improved method for the analysis of asbestos in bulk samples ("Test Method — Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials," EPA/6OO/R-93/116, July 1993). The improved method is especially useful for detecting the presence of asbestos in asbestos-containing floor tiles, but it also provides better analytical results in building materials that may contain asbestos at low concentrations.

2) To clarify EPA's guidance and requirements for the collection and analysis of bulk samples of multi-layered materials, particularly in schools. EPA recommends that multi-layered samples that have been found to be non-asbestos-containing for the EPA "Asbestos in Schools Rule" (AHERA) be re-sampled before disturbing them, unless lab reports are available documenting that all layers were previously sampled and analyzed. Re-sampling (if elected) should be done according to the guidelines set forth previously in a January 5, 1994 NESHAP Federal Register Notice, an Aug. 1, 1994 AHERA Federal Register Notice, and in the improved analytical method to avoid potential violation of the asbestos NESHAP regulations.
Note that under the AHERA and NESHAP regulations, LEAs can assume that certain materials are asbestos containing and manage them as such. This continues to be an acceptable alternative to sampling or re-sampling.

Both EPA's AHERA program for schools and the EPA asbestos NESHAP program recommend the adoption of the improved bulk sample analysis method published by EPA's Office of Research and Development in July 1993 (EPA/6OO/R-93/116). EPA developed the improved analytical method to address certain materials:

- That are known to contain asbestos fibers, but in which the asbestos percentage is "low" (<10%)
- Where the presence of asbestos is obscured by a matrix binder of some kind (e.g., vinyl or asphalt floor tiles)
- In which small, thin fibers are present, but are frequently not detected at the magnification and resolution limits of polarizing light microscopes.

The improved method builds on the previous (1982) "Interim" polarizing light microscope (PLM) method. As before, it begins with a careful examination of the sample using a stereo-microscope, then proceeds (as before) to the examination (if sample specimens under a polarizing light microscope. In most cases, these steps will be sufficient to characterize a sample as asbestos containing (asbestos present > I %) or non-asbestos-containing (no asbestos detected, or 1 % or less in the sample).

The improved method includes additional procedures required for the reliable analysis of certain bulk building materials, such as steps for the elimination of the obscuring matrix materials (quantitative analysis of the sample is improved by the use of comparative standard samples having known quantities of asbestos matrix materials), as well as specifying use of transmission electron microscopy (TEM). These additional steps comprise the chief improvements in the new method. The Agency believes that adoption of the improved method should remedy the analytical problems frequently encountered when testing materials such as resilient floor tile (vinyl or asphalt), mastic, and "layered" building materials using the 1982 "Interim" PLM method.

Finally, the results obtained from following recent guidance on "layered samples" and use of the improved sampling procedures for certain problem materials should, where it is possible to do so, facilitate following EPA's "manage in place" guidance for asbestos operations and maintenance (O&M) programs, (EPA •Green Book," July 1990).

II. Issues of Concern

There are two principal issues addressed in this guidance.

Issue 1. The possible misidentification of certain "problem" materials as non-asbestos containing, with subsequent failure to include them under a surveillance and O&M program. These "problem materials" include asbestos-containing floor tiles, and certain multi-layered building materials.

The 1982 EPA "Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples" (40 CFR 763, Appendix A to Subpart F) was limited in that it did not provide guidance for analyzing materials that contain thin (i.e., <0.25 micrometer) asbestos fibers. As a consequence, floor tiles analyzed according to the 1982 method and for which negative results were reported may actually contain undetected asbestos in the form of thin fibers below the limits of resolution of the polarized light microscope.

The improved method provides acceptable procedures for reducing matrix materials so that fibers may be made available for microscopic analysis. It also addresses the thin fiber limitation of the 1982 method by providing directions for the use of transmission electron microscopy (TEM) as needed.

The improved method also directs laboratories to analyze the individual layers or strata of a multi-layered sample and to report a single result for each layer. The 1982 "Interim Method," in contrast, provided that the analytical result for a multi-layered sample with discrete layers be reported as one result across all layers. (Although the analyst was directed to identify the presence of discrete layers as seen under stereo-microscopic examination of the bulk sample, and to identify and quantify asbestos fiber content in each layer.) Because the 1982 method allowed the result to be reported as one number, multi-layered samples, which may have contained asbestos in a single layer, may have been reported by laboratories as non-asbestos-containing.

Thus, under the recommended improved test method, more than one result will be reported for multi-layered samples, and a multi-layered sample which previously was determined to be non-asbestos-containing may actually have layers which will be classified as asbestos-containing based on the presence of asbestos in greater than one percent. The January 5, 1994 NESHAP notice in the Federal Register directs the attention of the regulated community to their requirement to analyze multi-layered samples in this manner for compliance with NESHAP.

The recognition, sampling, and analysis of "layered" building materials may be of particular importance when known or assumed asbestos-containing building materials (ACBM) are left in place. AHERA requires the management of known or assumed ACBM under a school's asbestos operations and maintenance program. EPA issued guidance in July 1990 ("Managing Asbestos in Place," the "green book") that recommends similar programs in any building or facility where asbestos-containing materials (ACM) are present.

For example, if a planned renovation or remodeling is scheduled, and if the outer surface (i.e., the surface exposed to the room's interior) of a wall or ceiling system is an asbestos-containing layer, that fact should be known prior to some disturbance such as sanding in preparation for painting. Similarly, if an underlying layer of a wall or ceiling system is going to be disturbed (e.g., making a penetration to install light fixtures or heating/cooling ducts), that fact should be known before a service or maintenance worker cuts or drills into the wall or ceiling, and should affect how that work is performed. (See the 1992 guidance manual, "Asbestos Operations & Maintenance Work Practices," published by the National Institute of Building Sciences.)

Issue 2. Possible (unknowing) violations of the asbestos NESHAP by LEAs.

EPA's asbestos NESHAP program has also made "applicability determinations" regarding plaster/stucco or skim coat layers applied over wallboard systems. As stated above, the EPA Asbestos NESHAP position was summarized in a notice of clarification recently published in the Federal Register (January 5, 1994). That notice in the Federal Register directs the attention of the regulated community to the NESHAP requirement to analyze multi-layered samples and report results for discrete layers.

Schools operating under the requirements of AHERA have been, and continue to be, subject to EPA's asbestos NESHAP compliance requirements, when involved in renovation or demolition activities where RACM (regulated ACM) will be disturbed. EPA believes that the August 1994 Federal Register notice clarifies LEA responsibilities under the asbestos NESHAP, and that this guidance regarding the use of the improved sampling and analysis method will further clarify the situation and reduce the potential for possible violations of the asbestos NESHAP.

III. Examples of Materials of Concern

Building materials typically containing thin asbestos fibers (e.g., floor tiles) or asbestos in low concentration (< 10%) are the subject of this guidance.

Also, plaster wall or ceiling systems; resilient flooring systems (flooring, mastic, underlayment), and wallboard systems are examples of layered building materials subject to this guidance.

EPA does not regard a sheet of "plasterboard" by itself ("sheetrock." "wallboard," "gypsum board") as a multi-layered material. EPA is not adding a requirement to sample a section of plasterboard as such (see definition in APPENDIX) as a "layered" material under either AHERA or NESHAP regulations.

Lack of knowledge about the possible asbestos content of different strata in layered materials can lead to increased exposure risk under certain circumstances. In this guidance bulletin, EPA is attempting to address the concern for sampling layered materials in a manner so as to reduce risk, as well as the need to comply with recent NESHAP interpretations. The Jan. 5, 1994 Federal Register asbestos NESHAP clarification should be consulted with regard to materials such as joint compound, texturing materials, etc. added to the surface of wallboard, and when those materials would be subject to EPA's NESHAP regulation.

NOTE: Section V of this guidance bulletin offers a suggested strategy for distinguishing between joint compound found at joints in wallboard systems or when the material was applied as a skim coat; i.e.. for determining whether "joint compound" has been applied as a "skim coat" over a wall surface, (as referred to m the NESHAP Jan. 5, 1994 FR notice)

IV. Helpful Sampling Techniques

LEA "designated persons," accredited asbestos Building Inspectors, consultants, and others should follow previous EPA published requirements and guidance with regard to techniques for obtaining bulk samples of building materials in order to analyze them for the presence of asbestos. This information was presented both in guidance documents (such as the 1985 Pink Book and the Purple Book), and in the 1987 AHERA "Asbestos in Schools" Rule Sec. 763.86, 763.87 (see "References.") The techniques are also discussed in approved training courses for accrediting Building Inspectors.

To clarify EPA's guidance, it is important for the sampling device (core borer, knife, etc.) to penetrate all layers of the sample to the substrate. As discussed in Section II, it may be important to know whether discrete layers of a multi-layered sample contain asbestos. Service and maintenance workers may need to perform their work on exposed surface layers that contain asbestos. Or, their task may require them to penetrate non-asbestos layers into or through underlying asbestos-containing layers. Knowledge of where asbestos occurs in a multi-layered sample is important as a means of reducing the potential for asbestos exposure, and in selecting proper work practices to do so. It is also important to know the asbestos content of individual layers, of course, for NESHAP compliance purposes.

Thus, the person who obtains the sample for analysis may need to use professional judgment based on an on-site situation. If a bulk sample remains intact through all layers, <u>and</u> the inspector judges that the sample will remain intact until it reaches the analytical laboratory, the sample may not need to be separated into its respective layers until the laboratory analyst does so. However, <u>if a bulk sample crumbles or breaks down at the time of sample collection</u>, the sample collector may be required to take separate samples from discrete layers at the site, and carefully identify them and their position in the multi-layered system for proper and useful reporting by the laboratory.

EPA guidance regarding the need to keep layers separate as a particular sample is collected, therefore, depends on several factors. They include the professional judgment of the accredited individual who takes the sample, the physical condition and integrity of the material making up discrete layers of a multi-layered sample, the possible importance of reporting asbestos content of an exposed surface layer vs. inner layers of a system (depends on planned activity, such as in O&M tasks), and being in compliance with regulatory requirements.

The 1993 bulk sample guidance bulletin stresses the need for taking sufficient sample volumes of the material to be analyzed. Sufficient sample volumes differ for different material types. Since the quantity of the sample can affect the analytical sensitivity, EPA's recommendations in the July 1993 method should be noted.

<u>V. Suggested Sampling Strategy for Dealing with Joint Compound vs. a Skim Coat/Add-on Application</u> <u>(NESHAP Compliance Issue:</u>

Sampling needs to be conducted to determine if materials are joint compound or a skim coat application of the compound over a wall surface.) Be aware that materials applied to ceilings might differ from materials used on walls, and that original construction and later renovations can result in the application of different materials at different times. Joint compound applied to drywall Installations prior to 1980 is more likely to contain asbestos than with installations after that date.

A. SAMPLING STRATEGY

1. **JOINT COMPOUND:** Sample where <u>joints are expected</u> (take a minimum of 3 samples). For example:

   A. Inside or outside corners

   B. Wallboard joint intervals; i.e., 4 feet from comers on wall stud. Use stud locator or knock on wall to locate stud (listen for "solid* sound). Look at walls above suspended ceiling panels; unpainted joints covered by joint compound are often discernable there.

   C. Note that joint compound is often applied to fill depressions around nail heads; consider the "spottiness" of that type of application.

2. **ADD-ON MATERIALS:** Sample where <u>joints are NOT expected</u> (take a minimum of 3 samples). For example:

   A. Between corners and wallboard joint intervals. Locate by knock on wall, listen for "hollow* sound.

3. **KEEP GOOD RECORDS:** of sample locations for later evaluation of results. Note: A laboratory <u>cannot</u> distinguish joint compound at joints from the same material used as a skim coat. Therefore, it is very important that individuals collecting samples clearly describe the sample composition so that the analytical laboratory knows whether to report the results as individual layers or as a "composite" result for non-layered material. (See B-l, B-2 below.)

   B. Analysis of samples en laboratory, and data analysis by the sampler/assessor

All samples with outer layer having > 1 % asbestos on wallboard will be noted. When this situation applies, then the following must be considered:

1. If only joint sampling areas show layers with > 1 % asbestos, then material is <u>joint compound</u>.

   a. Combine (weighted) analytical results into composite result for each sample.

      1) If result is < 1 %, no management is necessary.
      2) If result is > 1 %, the material is RACM (NESHAP) and management is necessary.

2. If samples from both joint sampling area <u>and</u> non-joint areas show layers with > 1 % asbestos, then the material should be considered "skim coat" or add-on material.

   a. Do not composite (average) the results; report the results for each layer. Provide a description of each layer in the report, to include their location in relation to each other.

   b. Material so located should be treated as separate RACM layers according to the asbestos NESHAP, and management is necessary.

VI. References

1. Advisory Regarding Availability of an Improved Bulk Sample Analysis Test Method; Supplementary Information on Bulk Sample Collection and Analysis; 59 FR 38970, Federal Register, Aug.1, 1994.

2. Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings: Simplified Sampling Scheme for Friable Surfacing Materials (pink book), U.S. EPA 560/5-85-030a, October 1985.

3. Asbestos-Containing Materials m Schools; Final Rule and Notice (AHERA Rule). 40 CFR Part 763. October 1987.

4. Asbestos NESHAP Clarification Regarding Analysis of Multi-layered Systems, 59 FR 542, Federal Register Jan. 5, 1994.

5. Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings (purple book), U.S. EPA 560/5-85-024, 1985.

6. Guidance Manual: Asbestos Operations and Maintenance Work Practices, National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS), Washington, D.C., September 1992.

7. Managing Asbestos in Place: A Building Owner's Guide to Operations and Maintenance Programs for Asbestos-Containing Materials (green book), U.S. EPA 20T-2003, My 1990.

8. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Asbestos (Asbestos NESHAP Rule), 40 CFR 61, subpart M, November 1990.

9. Test Method: Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials, U.S. EPA 6OO/R-93/116, July 1993.

APPENDIX: Definitions

Binder: With reference to a bulk sample, a component added for cohesiveness, such as plaster, cement, glue, vinyl, asphalt, etc.

Bulk sample: For the purposes of this guidance, representative portion of building material taken at one distinct location for qualitative and quantitative identification of asbestos. In a multilayered system, one needs a representative portion of each layer.

Discrete: Individually distinct, visually recognizable.

Layer: Stratum; one thickness of some material laid or lying over or under another thickness of the same or different material.

Material: The substances or constituents of which something is composed or can be made. Various materials are used in building construction, such as sand, wood, metal, plaster, cement, asbestos, etc.

Matrix: Material in which asbestos fibers are enclosed or embedded.

NESHAP: "National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants;" EPA's asbestos NESHAP regulation, at 40 CFR 61 Subpart M (especially for demolition and renovation activities).

Plaster: A pasty composition comprised largely of water, lime, and sand, that hardens on drying and is used for coating building components such as walls, ceilings, and partitions. Asbestos fibers or other fibrous materials sometimes have been mixed into the plaster to give particular properties.

"acoustical" plaster -- plaster specially formulated and applied (sprayed or trowelled on) so as to deaden or absorb sound.

"browncoat" plaster -- also called "scratch coat;" a base coating of plaster, usually applied over perforated plaster board, wooden lath or wire mesh.

"topcoat" plaster — a surface finish layer of plaster, usually white and smooth; **may** contain sand to produce a grainy surface.

Plasterboard: A board used in large sheets as a backing or as a substitute for plaster in walls and consisting of several plies of paper, fiberboard, or felt, usually bonded to a hardened gypsum plaster core. ("gyp(sum] board," "drywall," "wallboard," "sheetrock")

PLM: Polarized light microscopy; a technique for analyzing bulk building material samples for presence of asbestos. The sample is illuminated by polarized light and viewed under an optical microscope.

Sample: To take a sample of or from some material, especially to judge the quality or composition of that material.

Separable: Capable of being separated.

Skim coat: A thin layer or coating of one material (e.g., plaster, stucco, joint compound) applied over another.

Stratum: Layer; one of a series of layers, levels, or gradations in an ordered system; a bed or layer.

Stucco: A fine plaster used in the decoration and ornamentation of interior walls. (Also, a material usually made of Portland cement, sand, and a small amount of lime, applied to form a hard covering for exterior walls.)

Substrate: The underlying support, foundation, or base (wood lath, wire screen, concrete, etc.) to which something else (e.g., plaster) is applied.

System: An integrated group of building components which form an organized functional unit, such as a wall system, or ceiling system, or floor system.

TEM: Transmission Electron Microscopy and related techniques; will enable specific identification of thin asbestos fibers.

SECTION 19
RECOGNITION AND CLASSIFICATION OF DAMAGE, DETERIORATION OR DELAMINATION OF SUSPECT MATERIAL

INTRODUCTION

An assessment of the condition of suspect material should evaluate:

- The quality of the installation.
- The adhesion of the material to the underlying substrate.
- Deterioration.
- Damage from vandalism or any other causes.

Evidence of debris on horizontal surfaces, hanging material, dislodged chunks, scrapings, indentations, or cracking are all indicators of poor material condition.

Accidental or deliberate physical contact with friable and in some cases, non-friable material can result in damage. Inspectors should look for any evidence that the ACM or PACM has been disturbed. Examples include finger marks in the material, graffiti, pieces dislodged or missing, scrape marks from movable equipment or furniture, or the accumulation of friable material, dust or debris on floors, shelves or other horizontal surfaces.

Asbestos containing materials may deteriorate as a result of either the quality of the installation or environmental factors, which affect the cohesive strength of the asbestos containing material or the strength of the adhesion to the substrate. Deterioration can result in the accumulation of dust on the surface of the ACM, delamination of the material (separating into layers), or an adhesive failure of the material where it pulls away from the substrate. Inspectors should touch ACM to determine if dust is released when the material is lightly brushed or rubbed. If the surface "gives" when slight hand pressure is applied, or the material moves up and down with light pushing, the ACM is no longer tightly bonded to the substrate.

DETERIORATION, DELAMINATION AND PHYSICAL DAMAGE FACTORS

Water Damage

Water damage is usually caused by roof leaks, particularly in buildings with flat roofs or a concrete slab and steel beam construction. Skylights can also be significant sources of leaks. Water damage can also result from plumbing leaks, condensation, high humidity or water in the vicinity of pools, locker rooms and lavatories.

Water can dislodge, delaminate, or disturb both friable and non-friable materials that are otherwise in good condition and can increase the potential for fiber release by dissolving and washing out the binders in the material. Water can also damage substrates such as wood decking and floors to which friable and non-friable materials have been applied, resulting in a failure of the substrate.

Materials, which were not considered friable, may become friable after water has dissolved and leached out the binders. Water can also act as a slurry to carry fibers to other areas where evaporation will leave a collection of fibers that can easily become suspended in the air.

Inspectors should carefully inspect for signs of water damage, such as discoloration of, or stains on the ACM, stains on adjacent walls or floors, buckling of walls or floors, or where pieces of the ACM have separated into layers or fallen down, exposing the substrate.

Close inspection is required since in many areas, staining may occur only in a limited area while water damage causing delamination may have occurred in a much larger area. In addition, water damage may have occurred since an earlier inspection, causing new areas to become friable or damaged.

Delamination is particularly a problem in areas where the substrate is a very smooth concrete slab. Check to see if the material "gives" when pressure is applied by hand.

Air Erosion

An air plenum exists when the return, or in certain cases, conditioned air, leaves a room or hall through vents in a suspended ceiling or raised floor and travels at low speed and pressure through the space between the actual ceiling or floor and the suspended ceiling or raised floor. The moving air may erode any ACM in the plenum. In evaluating whether an air plenum or direct air stream is present, the Inspector must look for evidence of ducts, or cavities used to convey air to and from heating or cooling equipment or the presence of air vents or outlets which blow air directly onto friable material.

A typical construction technique is to use the space between a suspended ceiling and the actual ceiling as a return air plenum. In many cases, the tiles in the suspended ceiling must be lifted to check if this is the case. Inspection of the air handling or HVAC equipment rooms may also provide evidence (such as accumulated fibers) of the presence of this material in the plenums.

Airshafts serve the same function as air plenums, but typically run vertically within the building from one floor to another, connecting several air plenums to complete the circuit of return or supply air.

Elevator shafts are also a type of airshaft, in that movement of the elevator may transport airborne fibers from the shaft to occupied spaces, and from floor to floor. Friable materials may also be present within the components of the elevator system such as fire doors and ceiling tiles as well as spray-on fireproofing, which may be exposed to significant air erosion during elevator operation.

Special attention should be paid to whether frequent activities (such as maintenance) disturb the material in the plenum. It is also important to check for evidence that the material is being released or eroded (deterioration or damage such that the material is free to circulate in the air-stream).

Exposure, Accessibility and Activity

These three considerations are highly interrelated and have been combined into a single factor. In general, for a site to show a high potential for disturbance, it must be exposed (visible) and accessible, and be located near movement corridors or subject to vibration.

The amount of ACM exposed to the area occupied by people will contribute to the likelihood that the material may be disturbed and determines whether the fibers can freely move through the area. ACM is considered exposed if it can be seen. For a material not to be exposed, a physical barrier must be complete, undamaged, and unlikely to be removed or dislodged. ACM should be considered exposed if it is visible, regardless of the height of the material.

If the ACM is located behind a suspended ceiling with movable tiles, a close inspection must be made of the condition of the suspended ceiling, including the likelihood and frequency of access into the suspended ceiling and whether the suspended ceiling forms a complete barrier or is only partially concealing the material.

Asbestos containing material above a suspended ceiling is considered exposed if the space above the suspended ceiling is an air plenum. Suspended ceilings with numerous louvers, grids, or other open spaces should also be considered to be exposed.

If friable ACM can be reached by building users or maintenance personnel, either directly or by impact from objects used in the area, it is accessible and subject to accidental or intentional contact and damage. Material, which is accessible, is likely to be disturbed in the future.

Height above the floor is one measure of accessibility. However, objects have been observed embedded in ceilings 25 feet or more in height. Proximity of friable ACM to heating, ventilation, lighting and plumbing systems requiring maintenance or repair may increase the material's accessibility.

In addition, the activities and behavior of the building occupants should be included in the assessment of whether the material is accessible. For example, athletic activities may result in accidental damage to the material on walls and ceilings of gymnasiums from balls or other athletic equipment. To become fully aware of occupants use of the building, the Inspector should consult with the building staff or maintenance personnel.

When assessing activity levels, consider not only the movement and vibration caused by the activities of people but also movement and vibration from other sources such as from mechanical equipment, highways and airplanes. Another source of vibration is sound, such as music and noise, which sets the airwaves in motion at certain frequencies. As these sound waves impact on ACM, they may vibrate the material and contribute to fiber release. Therefore, more fibers may be released in a music practice room or auditorium than in other parts of the same building.

The amount of activity of the occupants can best be described by identifying the purpose of the area as well as estimating the number of persons who enter the area on a typical day.

Change in Building Use

A planned change in the use of the building from, for example, a junior to a senior high school may imply significant changes in the potential for erosion or disturbance. Of particular note is the increased potential for damage from balls to previously inaccessible ceilings in gymnasiums. The addition of machinery (such as dust collectors in wood or metal shops) to a school or office building may introduce vibrations, which, again, may be a future cause of concern. The Inspector should exercise judgment and draw on experience in evaluating the likely effects of such changes.

CONDUCTING THE PHYSICAL ASSESSMENT

AHERA specifies that the Inspector is to conduct a physical assessment of all friable suspect materials. The physical assessment consists of assessing the condition of the suspect material and the potential for future disturbance. Following the assessment, all friable suspect ACBM is placed in seven categories of condition and potential for disturbance.

Alternative Approaches to ACM Assessment

Air Monitoring

The traditional approach to assessing hazards from airborne contaminants is to measure the concentration of the contaminant in the air. Indeed, many industrial workplaces are monitored continuously for a variety of contaminants. Regular, if not continuous, monitoring is necessary to adequately capture variations in air levels. Unfortunately, routine air monitoring for asbestos in buildings is an expensive and often impractical proposition.

Although the method (Phase Contrast Microscopy - PCM) for measuring asbestos required by OSHA for workplace settings where levels are expected to be elevated is relatively inexpensive, it is not an accurate gauge of asbestos levels in other settings. The reasons are two-fold:

- PCM measures all fibers, not just asbestos fibers.
- PCM cannot detect thin fibers (less than 0.25 microns in diameter) which have been shown to comprise the majority of ambient airborne asbestos fibers in buildings with ACM.

Thus, PCM measurements will be influenced by a variety of non-asbestos fibers, and may miss high levels of asbestos if the fibers are thin.

A better method for measuring asbestos is Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). TEM can distinguish between asbestos fibers and other, non-asbestos fibers, and can detect extremely thin fibers. However, TEM is expensive in comparison to PCM, typically costing over $ 100 per sample. This means that a properly designed TEM air-monitoring program with samples collected at several sampling locations and with measurements made every few months under a variety of conditions, will bear a significant cost.

For these reasons, EPA does not recommend and the AHERA Rule does not mention air monitoring for *assessment purposes.* Instead, the condition and location of ACBM should be used to judge the likelihood of fiber release and subsequent exposure of building occupants. Some building owners still wish to "spot test" for high levels of airborne asbestos, reasoning that even if low, recorded levels may give a false sense of security, high levels point to potentially hazardous conditions. Consequently, Inspector and Management Planners may wish to become familiar with air monitoring methodology. Chapters 2 and 3 in EPA's "Silver Book" (<u>Measuring Airborne Asbestos Following an Abatement Action.</u> EPA 600/4-85-049, November 1985) provide valuable technical information on monitoring for airborne asbestos.

Physical Assessment

Various methods have been proposed and used to assess the tendency of ACM found in a particular location to release fibers and thus to increase the potential for exposure of workers and building occupants. Some methods employ numerical scoring schemes, often referred to as "algorithms". The advantage of a numerical scheme is that scores are automatically produced which can then be used to define the degree of hazard or potential for exposure, and the urgency for response action. However. EPA has studied the use of algorithms and concluded that they are not reliable estimators of hazard or exposure potential. Rather, they tend to give the assessment process a false sense of precision.

Various non-numerical or quasi-numerical approaches have been developed for conducting physical assessment of ACM. Most employ many of the same factors used in numerical scoring schemes. The difference is that evaluating each factor leads to a categorical outcome (present/absent, high/medium/low) instead of a numerical score.

The various approaches differ primarily in how the assessment information is formatted and displayed for decision-making. Some use simple tabular displays such as those in the EPA "Purple Book" or a decision tree to aide in selecting appropriate response actions for various combinations of assessment results. The AHERA Rule does not specify any particular type of assessment method. Any method can be used as long as the required response actions are selected.

The approach described below extends the EPA assessment guidelines in the "Purple Book" to include hazard assessment requirements in the AHERA Rule. It is based on an approach described in the draft EPA document "Guidance for Assessing and Managing Exposure to Asbestos in Buildings," D. Keyes, et al., EPA, November 1986.

The fundamental principle of the assessment methodology described here is that the tendency for ACM to release fibers is directly related to the degree that the material has been disturbed or has deteriorated. One of the best measures of past and current disturbance and/or deterioration is the condition of the material. ACM in poor condition reflects past and perhaps ongoing release of fibers into the air. The likelihood of future disturbance can be gauged by the location of the material with respect to:

- Workers and other building occupants (the frequency of potential contact
- Sources of vibration.
- Sources of air erosion.

Identifying Functional Spaces

The basic unit for collecting assessment data is the "functional space". Functional spaces are spatially distinct units within a building and contain different populations of building occupants. For example, a classroom is a functional space because it is enclosed and separate from the rest of the building and contains one or more groups of students and teachers. Similarly, a boiler room would be a functional space containing custodial and maintenance workers. A corridor and an auditorium are other examples. In these cases, the relevant population would be all students, faculty, and staff or office workers.

Several functional spaces may comprise a homogeneous sampling area. For example, an entire floor comprised of many classrooms or offices and a corridor could be a single homogeneous area for purposes of bulk sampling. That is to say, the same suspect material could have been sprayed on all ceilings or on beams above suspended ceilings or wrapped around pipes in every room throughout the floor. A few sites for collecting bulk samples would be located randomly (or by convenience) throughout the floor, whereas the material in each individual functional space would be assessed. This means that the number of separate assessments is likely to exceed the number of sampling areas, at least for surfacing material. Functional spaces with different types of suspect material may present the opposite situation. A boiler room, for example, may have a variety of thermal insulation in addition to surfacing material. Several sampling areas thus would be used in this single functional space. This should not be confusing as long as one understands that *homogeneous areas are used for sampling* suspect material and *functional spaces are used for assessing* suspect material.

Where several different types of homogeneous areas are found in a single functional space, the physical assessment of the area may be a composite assessment. Surfacing materials are assessed separately from thermal system insulation; however, different types of thermal insulation (pipe wrap, elbow insulation, boiler block) in one space are assessed as a single unit.

If possible, every functional space, which contains suspect material, should be assessed (AHERA requires that all functional spaces in schools be assessed). However, very large buildings may contain many repeating functional units with the same type of suspect material (e.g., a hotel with acoustical plaster throughout). In this case, a representative sample of the repeating units could be used for the physical assessment. If a sampling approach is used, select whole floors for assessment, where the number of floors assessed would be at least 25% of all floors in the building.

A unique number should be assigned to each functional space assessed. Wherever possible, use existing identifiers (e.g., room numbers). For un-numbered areas such as corridors, rest rooms, auditoriums, and vestibules, simple codes should be used. Letter codes could be combined with numbers reflecting specific floor locations. As an example, MR-5 could be used to identify a mechanical room on the fifth floor, while RR-B-2 could be used to identify rest room #2 on the basement level. Using this or a similar coding system, record functional space numbers on the floor plans. Functional spaces such as air plenums and mechanical chases should be sketched on the floor plans, or, if this is confusing, on attached sheets.

Assessing the Condition of Suspect Material

Suspect material will be placed in one of three categories based on a visual inspection: good, fair or poor condition. Exhibits 1 and 2 on the following pages provide descriptions of each category for surfacing and thermal system insulation, respectively. The "fair" and "poor" categories correspond, respectively to the "damaged" and "significantly damaged" categories under the AHERA Rule. The exact wording of the definitions of damaged and significantly damaged are included in the exhibits for comparison with the operational definitions of fair and poor. Note that the definition of "poor condition" is relatively restrictive. In the spirit of AHERA, the definition is designed to identify ACBM that needs to be isolated and removed (or repaired, if possible) as soon as is feasible.

To aid in reliable and repeatable application of the definitions in exhibits 1 and 2, a rough quantitative measure of damage is introduced — the extent of damage. As indicated, if the damage or deterioration covers roughly one tenth (evenly distributed) or one quarter (localized) of the surface, or more, the suspect material is rated as being in poor condition. The presence or absence of other characteristics would also be sufficient for a "poor condition" classification. Of course, even the quantitative aspects of these assessments remain somewhat subjective. The aim is for the building inspector to gain a "feel" for the appropriate use of the definition through viewing diagrams of 10% distributed and 25% localized damage as shown in figures 18-1 and 18-2 respectively.

The distinction between localized and distributed damage reflects one of the purposes of assessment — developing recommendations for abatement. Localized damage or deterioration should be easier to repair.

Assessing the Potential for Disturbance

The likelihood that the suspect material could be disturbed in the future is related to:

1. The frequency with which service workers need to work near the material.

2. The frequency-building occupants are in the vicinity of the material.

3. The location of the material with respect to vibration sources.

4. The potential for air erosion.

Table 18-1 defines each of these factors and provides guidance for evaluating them in the field. Note that the factors are evaluated differently depending on whether service workers or other building occupants are the ones likely to contact the material.
The results of evaluating the factors in table 18-1 are then used to classify the material with respect to its potential for disturbance. The categories are:

- High
- Moderate
- Low

The high category corresponds to "potential for significant damage" and the moderate category corresponds to "potential for damage", in AHERA terminology.

The classification scheme is illustrated in table 18-2. As shown, if any one of these three factors (frequency of potential contact, influence of vibration, and potential for air erosion) is determined to be high, then the level of potential disturbance is high ("potential for significant damage" as defined by AHERA).

Other Data Important for Estimating Exposure Potential

Once asbestos fibers are released from ACBM, the degree to which they pose a danger to building workers and occupants depends on their concentration in the air at locations where people are present. Knowledge of the building's HVAC system is important to understanding the transport of released fibers, and determining if, and how, they will be transported to occupied spaces. Thus, it is important to note whether or not the ACBM is located in an air plenum. Location in an air supply plenum is more significant than in a return plenum since the distance of transport to the occupied space is shorter and dilution by make-up air is less significant.

The total amount of suspect material in damaged or deteriorated condition may also affect the level of asbestos in the air. The amount of material can be calculated from the estimated percent of damage and the estimated amount of material present.

Finally, additional information may be useful for other purposes. For example, the number of people in the building is needed to apply for EPA grants and loans for ACM abatement.

Recording Assessment Data

All of the data discussed above should be collected in a systematic manner. Section 20 presents further information on record-keeping procedures. A data form, exhibit 3, is provided at the end of this section that could be used for this purpose in the field.

This form, if used, should be filled in as follows:

- Fill in the building name, functional space number, and description of the location in the building. Note the type of space as well, including details such as whether it is a supply or return air plenum.

- Identify the type and amount of suspect material being assessed and describe it.
  Note: Where various types of material are present in a single functional space, (e.g., fire-proofing, acoustical plaster, and thermal system insulation), a separate form should be filled out for each type of material.

- Calculate the approximate amount of material by estimating the square feet of surfacing or miscellaneous material or the linear feet or pipe wrap, the number of pipe elbows, and the square feet of other types of thermal insulation.

- Estimate the extent and type of damage or deterioration and describe it.

- Using the rating scheme summarized in exhibits 1 and 2, rate the overall condition of the material.

- Using the potential for disturbance rating scheme summarized in table 18-1, rate the frequency of potential contact, the influence of vibration and the potential for air erosion. Describe the conditions observed in arriving at your rating.

- Using the classification in table 18-1, rate the overall potential for disturbance.

- Add any additional comments.

SUMMARIZING INSPECTION AND ASSESSMENT RESULTS

Exhibit 4 suggests a format that could be used to summarize the results of inspecting for suspect materials, analyzing bulk samples (or assuming the material contains asbestos), and assessing these materials. If a form such as this is used for an AHERA assessment, non-friable materials should not be included since AHERA does not require assessment of non-friable materials.

FIGURE 19-1
REPRESENTATION OF 10% DISTRIBUTED DAMAGE

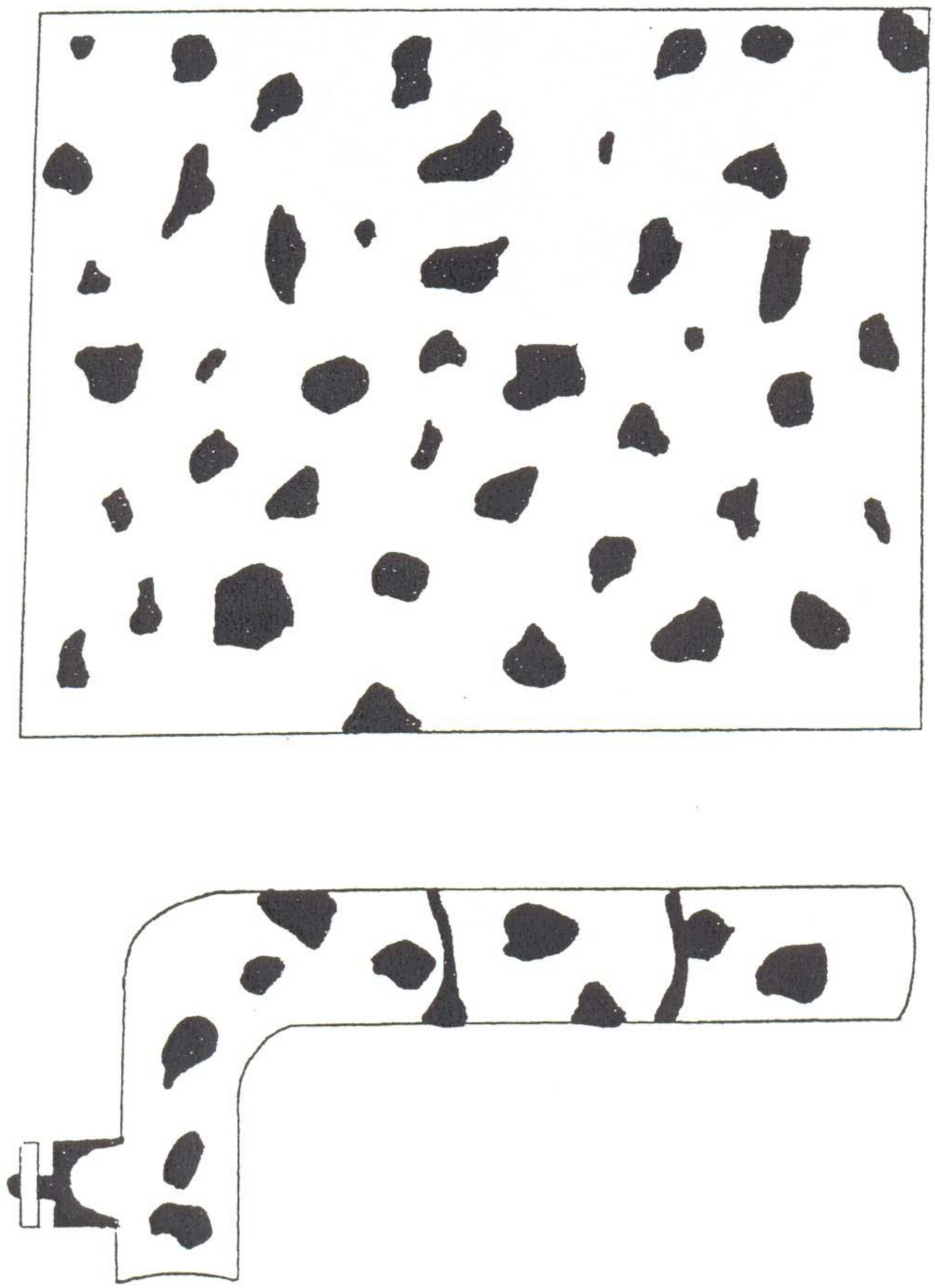


FIGURE 19-2
REPRESENTATION OF 25% LOCALIZED DAMAGE

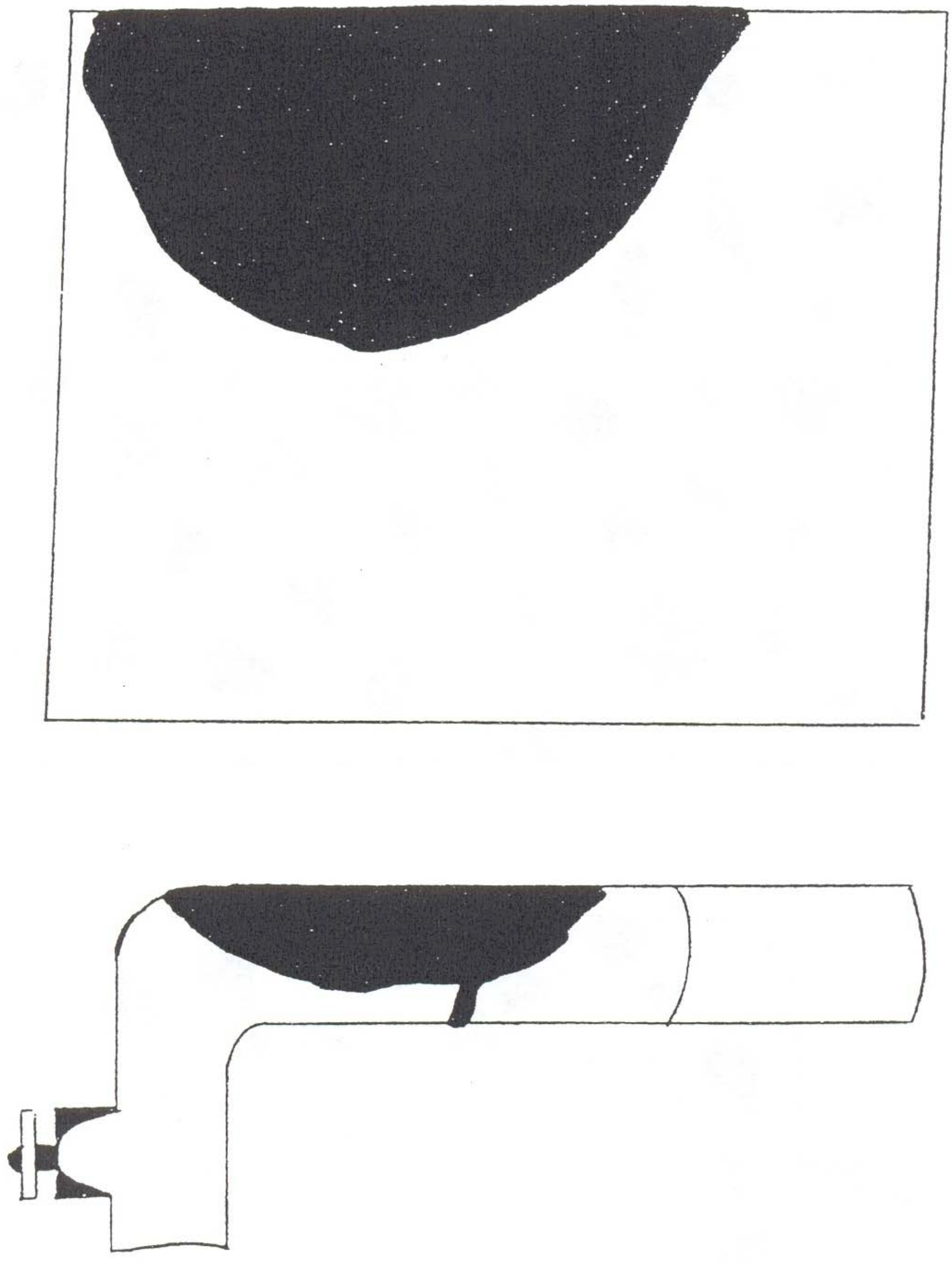


EXHIBIT I
SURFACING MATERIAL CONDITION CLASSIFICATION

Poor Condition (EPA) /Significantly Damaged (AHERA)

Material with one or more of the following characteristics:

- The surface crumbling or blistered over at least one tenth of the surface if the damage is evenly distributed (one quarter if the damage is localized).
- One tenth (one quarter, if localized) of material hanging from the surface, deteriorated, or showing adhesive failure.
- Water stains, gouges, or mars over at least one tenth of the surface if the damage is evenly distributed (one quarter if the damage is localized).

Accumulation of powder, dust, or debris similar in appearance to the suspect material on surfaces beneath the material can be used as confirmatory evidence.

The precise AHERA definition of significantly damaged friable surfacing ACM is "finable surfacing ACM in a functional space where damage is extensive and severe". The Preamble to the AHERA Rule makes reference to 10 to 25 percent damage as a means of distinguishing significantly damaged from damaged ACBM.

Fair Condition (EPA) / Damaged (AHERA)

Material with the following characteristics:

- The surface is crumbling, blistered, water-stained, gouged, marred, or otherwise abraded over less than one tenth of the surface if the damage is evenly distributed (one quarter if the damage is localized).

Accumulation of powder, dust, or debris similar in appearance to the suspect material on surfaces beneath the material can be used as confirmatory evidence.

The precise AHERA definition of damaged friable surfacing ACM is "friable surfacing ACM which has deteriorated or sustained physical injury such that the internal structure (cohesion) of the material is inadequate or, if applicable, which has delaminated such that the bond to the substrate (adhesion) is inadequate or which for any other reason lacks fiber cohesion or adhesion qualities. Such damage or deterioration may be illustrated by the separation of ACM into layers; separation of ACM from the substrate; flaking, blistering, or crumbling of ACM surface; water damage; significant or repeated water stains, scrapes, gouges, mars, or other signs of physical injury on the ACM. Asbestos debris originating from the ACBM in question may also indicate damage".

Good Condition (EPA)

Material with no visible damage or deterioration, or showing only very limited damage or deterioration.

EXHIBIT 2
THERMAL SYSTEM INSULATION CONDITION CLASSIFICATION

Poor Condition (EPA) / Significantly Damaged (AHERA)

Material with one or more of the following characteristics:

- Missing jackets on at least one tenth of the piping or equipment.
- Crushed or heavily gouged or punctured insulation on at least one tenth of pipe runs/risers, boiler, tank, duct, etc., if the damage is evenly distributed (one quarter if the damage is localized).

Accumulation of powder, dust, or debris similar in appearance to the suspect material on surfaces beneath the pipe/boiler/tank/duct, etc., can be used as confirmatory evidence.

The precise AHERA definition of damaged or significantly damaged thermal system insulation is "thermal system insulation on pipes, boilers, tanks, ducts, and other thermal system equipment on which the insulation has lost its structural integrity, or its covering, in whole or in part, is crushed, water-stained, gouged, punctured, missing, or not intact such that it is not able to contain fibers. Damage may be further illustrated by occasional punctures, gouges, or other signs of physical injury to ACM; occasional water damage on the protective coverings/jackets; or exposed ACM ends or joints. Asbestos debris originating from the ACBM in question may also indicate damage.

Note: the AHERA Rule only has one category of damage; "damaged or significantly damaged".

Fair Condition (EPA) /Damaged (AHERA)

Material with one or more of the following characteristics:

- A few water stains or less than one tenth of the insulation with missing jackets.
- Crushed insulation or water stains, gouges, punctures, or mars on up to one tenth of the insulation if the damage is evenly distributed (up to one quarter if the damage is localized).

Accumulation of powder, dust, or debris similar in appearance to the suspect material on surfaces beneath the pipe/boiler/tank/duct, etc., can be used as confirmatory evidence.

Good Condition (EPA)

Material with no visible damage or deterioration, or showing only very limited damage or deterioration.

EXHIBIT 3
RECORDING FORM FOR PHYSICAL ASSESSMENT DATA

Building: ____

Functional Space Number: ______________Functional Space Type: _____________

Type of Suspect Material: _______Surfacing, ________TSI ________Other: _______

Location: __________________ Friable ____________Non Friable ______________

Description : ____

Approximate Amount of Material (linear or square feet: ________________________

Condition

Percent Damage: ________0% ________<10% _______<25% _______> 25%

Extent of Damage: __________________ Localized, ______________Distributed

Type of Damage: ______ Deterioration, ______ Water, ______ Physical

Description of Damage: ____

Potential for Disturbance

Accessibility: __________________Accessible, _______________Inaccessible

Description: ____

Frequency of Contact: ____________High, ___________Moderate, ___________Low

Description: ____

Influence of Vibration: ____________High, ___________Moderate, ___________Low

Description: ____

Potential for Air Erosion: ___________High, __________Moderate, ___________Low

Description: ____

Overall Rating: ______________Good, _____________Fair, _____________Poor

Comments: ____

Signed: ____ Date: _____________

EXHIBIT 4
FORMAT FOR SUMMARIZING INSPECTION AND ASSESSMENT RESULTS

ACBM LOCATION		ACBM CHARACTERISTICS				ASSESSMENT RESULTS			
Homogeneous Area	Functional Space Number/ID	Type	Friable or Non-Friable	% Asbestos (or Assumed)	Amount of Material	Condition	Potential for Disturbance	AHERA Category	Reason for Damage

TABLE 19-1
FACTORS TO BE USED TO DETERMINE THE POTENTIAL FOR DISTURBANCE OF SUSPECT MATERIAL

Potential for Contact with the Material

HIGH:	Service workers work in the vicinity of the material more than once per week, **OR** The material is in a public area (e.g., hallway, corridor, auditorium) and accessible building occupants.
MODERATE:	Service workers work in the vicinity of the material once per month to once per week, **OR** The material is in a room or office and accessible to the occupants.
LOW:	Service workers in the vicinity of the materials less than once per month, **OR** The material is visible within reach of building occupants.

Influence of Vibration

HIGH:	Loud motors or engines present (e.g. some fan rooms), **OR** Intrusive noises or easily sensed vibrations (e.g., major airports, a major highway).
MODERATE:	Motors or engines present but not obtrusive (e.g. ducts vibrating but no fan in the area).
LOW:	None of the above.

Potential for Air Erosion

HIGH:	High velocity air (e.g. elevator shaft, fan room).
MODERATE:	Noticeable movement of air (e.g. air shaft, ventilator air stream).
LOW:	None of the above.

TABLE 19-2
CLASSIFICATION OF THE POTENTIAL FOR DISTURBANCE

Potential for Disturbance	**Frequency of Potential Contact**	**Influence of Vibration**	**Potential for Air Erosion**
High Potential (Potential for Significant Damage)	Any High Value		
Moderate Potential (Potential for Damage)	Any Moderate Value		
Low Potential	All Low Values		

AHERA DEFINITIONS

Potential for Damage

1. Friable ACBM is in an area regularly used by building occupants, including maintenance personnel, in the course of their normal duties.

2. There are indications that there is a reasonable likelihood that the material or its covering will become damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated due to factors such as changes in building use, changes in O&M practices, changes in occupancy, or recurrent damage.

Potential for Significant Damage

Same as potential for damage, plus:

3. The material is subject to major or continuing disturbance, due to factors including but not limited to, accessibility or, under certain circumstances, vibration or air erosion.

SECTION 20
ABATEMENT PROJECT OVERVIEW

INTRODUCTION

This section provides information on technical and operational aspects of alternatives for controlling the release of asbestos fibers from asbestos containing materials (ACM). The information will assist project designers in detailing response actions for the project specifications in accordance with regulatory requirements for both AHERA and non-AHERA facilities.

OVERVIEW

AHERA refers to actions taken by local education agencies (LEAs) in buildings with ACM as "response actions" or "control options". Response action alternatives, as defined by the AHERA rule, fall into five main categories:

1. **Operations & Maintenance:** a program of training, cleaning, work practices and periodic surveillance to maintain friable ACM in good condition, ensure clean-up of asbestos fibers previously released, and prevent further release by minimizing and controlling friable ACM disturbance.

2. **Repair:** returning damaged ACM to an undamaged condition or to an intact state through limited replacement and patching. This often falls under the Operations & Maintenance category, and, when limited to less than 25 linear feet or less than 10 square feet qualifies as a "minor" project per NYS regulations.

3. **Encapsulation:** treating ACM with a liquid that, after proper application, surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix to prevent fiber release. The material may be a penetrant, which adds cohesion by penetrating the asbestos material, or may be a bridging encapsulant, which covers the surface of the materials.

4. **Enclosure:** an airtight mechanically attached barrier installed between the asbestos and the building environment. Materials such as PVC or corrugated metal may be fastened around insulated piping, or a shield may be constructed around asbestos fireproofing on structural members composed of a hard wall or similar barrier

5. **Removal:** stripping ACM from its substrate. ACM is separated from the underlying surface, collected and placed in containers for proper disposal.

TECHNICAL DESCRIPTIONS

Operations & Maintenance Programs

As long as a friable ACBM remains in the building, an O&M program is required by AHERA.

"The local education agency shall implement an operations, maintenance and repair program…. whenever any friable ACBM is present or assumed to be present in a building it leases, owns or otherwise uses as a school building. Any material identified as non-friable ACBM or non-friable assumed ACBM must be treated as friable ACBM…when the material; is about to become friable as a result of activities performed in the building".

A more comprehensive approach will include all ACM in the O&M program, whether friable or not, and whether it is located inside or outside the building. The purpose of an O&M program is to prevent exposure to asbestos, wherever it may occur.

An O&M program includes protection of workers, worker training, scheduling of periodic surveillance, initial cleaning, and other necessary O&M activities. Proper maintenance, re-inspection and periodic monitoring are often the most cost effective solutions for managing asbestos hazards.

An O&M program will probably have the lowest initial costs of the abatement alternatives, although annual costs will continue until all ACM is removed. A poorly enforced O&M program, on the other hand, will increase the risk of asbestos exposure.

Encapsulants

Encapsulants are often viewed as a relatively inexpensive approach to ACM abatement. Encapsulants are limited in their applicability, however, and may make eventual removal of ACM more difficult and costly. They are best viewed as enhancing an O&M program when applied to appropriate ACM.

Since the act of applying encapsulants will dislodge fibers from the surface of the ACM, encapsulation should be considered equivalent to removal from a work practice perspective. All of the same protective measures should be taken. In addition, any encapsulant should be field tested before use to assure compatibility with the ACM.

Penetrating Encapsulants

Penetrating encapsulants are typically water-based compounds that are spray applied over ACM and are designed to penetrate through the ACM matrix to the substrate. The objective is to coat the asbestos fibers to prevent fiber release. Following is a list of *unsuitable* applications of penetrating encapsulants:

- Not generally suitable over cementitious ACM since penetration is not possible.
- Not generally suitable over friable, fluffy or fibrous ACM since it is difficult to evenly and adequately distribute the encapsulant throughout the ACM.
- Not generally suitable over ACM greater than one inch thick since penetration greater than one inch is usually not achieved.
- Not generally suitable over ACM that is poorly adhered to the substrate or is delaminating since the extra weight of the encapsulant can cause further delamination.
- Not generally suitable over ACM that has been painted since the paint interferes with adequate penetration.
- Not suitable where ACM has significant water damage because the possibility of delamination is high.
- Not generally suitable where encapsulated ACM is subject to abrasion, impact, or renovation activities since asbestos fibers can be released.
- May not be suitable over ACM used a s fireproofing since density of fireproofing is increased, resulting in reduced fire ratings

Because of these numerous limitations, penetrating encapsulants are generally not suitable for most applications of ACM.

Bridging Encapsulants

Bridging encapsulants are typically water-based compounds that are spray applied on the surface of ACM and are designed to put a homogeneous coating over the ACM. The objective is to provide a void-free surface over the ACM to prevent fiber release.

Following is a list of recommended applications:

- Generally not suitable over cementitious forms of ACM.
- Not generally suitable over friable, fluffy or fibrous ACM since it is difficult to get a homogeneous, void-fee surface.
- Generally, suitability of application is not directly a function of ACM thickness.
- Not generally suitable over ACM that is poorly adhered to the substrate or is delaminating, since extra weight can cause further delamination.
- Generally not suitable over painted ACM.
- Not suitable where ACM is subject to water damage since water can pool behind the encapsulant and ACM can partially or completely delaminated.
- Often not suitable where encapsulated ACM is subject to abrasion or direct impact since asbestos fibers can be released. Some products have significantly better performance in this regard than others.
- Some materials have flame spread ratings. Effects on fireproofing not documented.

Enclosures

Enclosures are mechanical systems (eg, metal, gypsum board, plywood and plastic) materials which are mechanically fastened to the building structure or substrate between the ACM and the building's ambient air space.

Mechanical systems have been used primarily to enclose cementitious ACM on ceilings and to protect fireproofing applied to structural steel columns. Gypsum board is used to assure the fire resistance of the fireproofing is not reduced. Plastic, steel and aluminum are used to enclose pipe insulation. To be effective, all seems and joints must be sealed.

Construction of enclosures can disturb the ACM and should be considered the same as a removal project. All abatement requirements detailed in Code Rule 56 are applicable, including personal protection for abatement workers.

The following is a list of suitable and unsuitable applications:

- Generally suitable with all forms and thickness of ACM
- Generally suitable for ACM with some damage since materials are mechanically fastened into the building structure or substrate and do not place weight on the ACM
- Not suitable over ACM in locations expected to receive significant water damage since water could collect behind the enclosure unless suitable venting is provided
- Generally suitable where enclosed ACM is subject to impact and abrasion, depending on the thickness and durability of enclosure materials
- May not be suitable where furniture renovation is planned since asbestos fibers will be released when boards or sheets are removed. However, the enclosure may provide interim protection
- Generally not suitable when demolition is planned in the near future since ACM will need to be removed prior to demolition in most cases
- Generally suitable over ACM fireproofing if gypsum wallboard is used since additional fire resistance is added

Repair

Repair of ACBM is discussed in the AHERA rule, both as a separate response action, and as part of an ongoing O&M program. Repair can be accomplished with a variety of materials and procedures. Small areas of surfacing ACM could be patched with asbestos-free spackling compound, caulk or plaster. Any loose material, however, must be dislodged prior to patching. In addition, the cause of the damage must be identified and eliminated. Thermal system insulation can be repaired with caulk, asbestos substitutes such as fibrous glass Styrofoam, rubber or new jackets. (New jackets may be considered a form of enclosure).

Removal

Removal is often described as the only permanent solution to ACM problems since all friable ACM must be removed before a building is renovated or demolished, as per State and Federal regulations. However, removal, poorly performed, may actually raise fiber levels in a building after the project is completed. In addition, removal and replacement of ACM frequently has the highest initial cost of the alternatives. The timing of removal is thus crucial to optimizing cost-effectiveness. Removal of ACM requires complete isolation of the work site from the rest of the building. Ideally, removal would only be undertaken in unoccupied buildings. This is frequently possible for school buildings by scheduling removal during school vacations, but vary in difficulty for other types of buildings. In addition to work-site isolation, measures are taken to reduce fiber levels during the removal operation. These include wetting the ACM with amended water (water and a surfactant) and filtering the air with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters. Abatement workers must wear appropriate protective clothing and respirators and must pass through decontamination chambers upon entering or exiting the work-site. Details on protective measures and work practices or removal projects can be found in Section 5 (Personal Protective Equipment) and Sections 6-10.

The actual removal of ACM is usually accomplished by scraping it off of the substrate. Vacuum systems have occasionally been used both alone and in conjunction with manual methods. High-pressure water also has been employed to blast ACM off the substrate; results have been mixed. Water under high pressure (at least several hundred pounds per square inch) can be effective in removing ACM from rough or uneven surfaces. However, it can also be dangerous for workers who are struck from the water stream, and large amounts of water in the work site are difficult to contain. NYS requires a variance when high-pressure systems are used.

Special techniques are often needed to remove amosite-containing material. Amosite is difficult to wet, even with amended water. (Some commercial surfactants are more effective than others) The resulting high levels of airborne fibers should be-addressed with airline respirators and a greater number of air exchanges in the work area.

Work-site clean up is accomplished by either wet wiping or vacuuming all surfaces, including the plastic barriers. The air is then sampled for fibers and the work-site is re-cleaned until clearance air levels are achieved. Section 12 discusses air sampling and analysis activities, including clearance procedures

Removal operations are often specific to the type of asbestos application:

1. Asbestos in a final coat on a brown coat is the most common asbestos ceiling construction arrangement found in schools and many other buildings. (A three-coat plaster system is very common: a final coat on top of a brown coat on top of a scratch coat, which is applied to metal). The least complex and inexpensive removal method involves ceilings with smooth browncoat and soft asbestos. The asbestos is easily “skimmed” from the browncoat after wetting with amended water. If the browncoat surface is heavily abraded, the asbestos covering must be removed and the browncoat nylon brushed to remove additional material within the abrasions. If the browncoat itself contains asbestos, this material will require removal or the application of encapsulants before reapplication of the final coat. Note; If the browncoat ACM is encapsulated rather than removed, the ACM will be non-friable but still present.

2. ACM directly sprayed on wire lathes presents an expensive, time-consuming and tedious removal task. The ceiling must be removed and the entire space above the ceiling will require decontamination.

3. Some buildings have concrete slabs sprayed with ACM for noise abatement. Because of the porous nature of the concrete, it is very difficult to remove all of the ACM. Similarly, removal of material from concrete and cinderblock foundations is also difficult. These surfaces will probably require encapsulation after removal is complete to bind residual fibers.

4. Corrugated steel decking sprayed with ACM is sometimes found in modern buildings. The ACM is especially difficult to remove. Meticulous hand cleaning with scrapers and brushes is required for these situations, and special care must be given to the seams.

5. Structural steel beams sprayed with asbestos fireproofing may be found in larger facilities. The ACM may have been on such structures either before or after the utilities were installed. In either case, the removal will be complex and the cost higher than usual.

6. Asbestos-containing boiler and pipe insulation, including insulating material on pipe elbows, flanges, valves and other fittings can be removed with the glovebag technique. The bag assembly is placed over a pipe section and the pipe insulation is cut into manageable lengths using an appropriate cutting instrument. Additional information on the glovebag technique can be found in Section 9, “Engineering Control Techniques”. Asbestos may also be found in a valve packing and gaskets, and in rope used to close gaps, in pipe sleeves and other openings. These materials may be friable. If so, glovebags should be used.

7. Removal of ACM from or near electrical equipment or from live steam pipes may require dry techniques. Special efforts will be needed to maintain airborne fibers at acceptably low levels (eg, increasing air exchange rates).

COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVE RESPONSE ACTIONS

Alternative	Advantages	Disadvantages
Long Term Use of Operations & Maintenance Plan	1. May avoid need for removal until renovation or demolition. 2. Good interim plan until funding becomes available for removal. 3. May avoid need for removal to occur over a period of years, thus spreading expenditure. 4. Allows asbestos removal until renovation or demo. 5. Can be implemented quickly. 6. Can usually be done in-house.	1. Asbestos source remains. 2. Surveillance (O&M Plan) is required in occupied areas. 3. Cost of training & maintaining asbestos task air monitoring surveillance may be significant. 4. Long-term life cycle cost may be greater than that of removal. 5. May not be effective where control of worker /building occupant activities is difficult.
Encapsulation	1. May reduce asbestos fiber release from material. 2. Initial cost typically lower removal or enclosure. 3. Fireproofing or insulating material may not need replacement. 4. Is also a quick, temporary corrective action for damage to insulation material on piping and associated mechanical equipment. 5. Allows opportunity for simultaneous improvement of architectural finishes on surfacing ACM.	1. Asbestos source remains & may have to be removed at a later date. Encapsulation may Increase future removal costs. 2. Inappropriate encapsulating agent may cause asbestos material to delaminate from substrate or may not prevent fiber release. 3. O&M Plan needs to be kept active; potential for damage may still exist. 4. All the preparation activities for asbestos removal need to be implemented during encapsulation.

COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVE RESPONSE ACTIONS (CONTD.)

Alternative	Advantages	Disadvantages
Enclosure	1. Reduces immediate Exposure. 2. Initial cost is typically lower than removal 3. Fireproofing and insulation materials would not need replacement. 4. Is also a quick, temporary corrective action for damage to insulation material on piping and associated	1. Asbestos source remains and May have to be removed at a later date Enclosure will typically increase future removal cost. 2. Maintenance to systems behind enclosure would require the removal of enclosure, thereby exposing ACM. 3. O&M Plan still needed enclosure (or encasement) is impact-proof and effectively isolates ACM. Potential for damage may still exist. 4. Fibers will be released during Construction of enclosure (or Spray application of encasement) and will, therefore, require the same preparation as that of removal and encapsulation. 5. Long-term life cycle cost May be greater than removal
Removal	1. Eliminates ACM. 2. Eliminates continued need For O&M Plan 3. Live cycle cost may be Lowest of alternatives. 4. Eliminates application of AHERA regulation to school (if all ACM is removed)	1. Re-fireproofing or Reinsulation will be needed. 2. Improper removal may increase airborne asbestos Fiber concentration above prevalent levels. 3. Initial cost is ususlly highest of all methods 4. Building operations may have to be shut down Temporarily during removal.

SECTION 21
RECORD KEEPING AND REPORT PREPARATION

INTRODUCTION

Record keeping and report preparation may be the most critical parts of an inspection. Without proper records from the field, the analytical results will be difficult to interpret by the Inspector, Management Planner or the Client. In addition, without proper records from the field inspection, it will be difficult for the Inspector to prepare a satisfactory inspection report. Inspection reports must be complete, understandable and well written.

PROCEDURES FOR SAMPLE LABELING AND SHIPPING

To insure that the samples collected are neither lost nor their identity confused, the handling of all samples from point of collection to receipt at a testing laboratory requires adherence to procedures and detail. The purpose of the sampling protocol is three-fold:

- To protect the samples from damage.
- To reduce the possibility of mis-identifying individual samples.
- To provide a means for tracing any sample that may be lost.

Prior to Sample Collection

Determine a scheme for assigning sample identification numbers. For example, starting with 1000, label each sample consecutively through 1010. The next sample you take is a Quality Assurance (QA) sample, number it 2010. Resume consecutive numbering with 1011 and continue through 1020, at this point you will take another QA sample, number it 2020. This scheme allows you to quickly distinguish regular and QA samples. Other schemes may also be used.

At the Point of Sample Collection

After placing a sample in a leak-tight container according to the procedures outlined earlier, affix a sample identification label on the container. Peel-able, self-stick labels are available in various sizes and work well for this purpose. Alternately, *a permanent* marker may be used to write directly on the sample container where this is feasible.

If an independent laboratory is to be employed to analyze QA samples, separate Chain-of-Custody sheets for each laboratory will be needed - one to accompany regular samples and one to accompany QA samples. Place all regular and all QA samples in separate plastic bags following collection.

Upon the Conclusion of Sampling

Remove containers holding samples from plastic bag, check to see that the cover and label are securely fastened and place in shipping box with appropriate packing material (bubble pac, or other stuffing material). Duplicate completed Chain-of-Custody sheet(s) and place the original in the box (sealing sheets in a zip-lock bag is a good idea) and securely seal the box, retaining one copy for your records. Ship regular samples and QA samples to the appropriate testing or QA laboratory.

AT THE LABORATORY

Upon receipt of samples from the Inspector, the laboratory should check the samples against the Custody sheet(s) and sign on the appropriate line. At the conclusion of analysis, the original signed sheet(s) should be returned with the analytical report to the Inspector. It is important that this or a similar arrangement for sample accountability be agreed upon by the laboratory prior to sending samples for analysis. Often, the laboratory will provide Chain-of-Custody/Sample Analysis Request forms designed specifically for their laboratory. Where this is the case, the Inspector should be familiar with the form prior to using it in the field to assure that all pertinent information, as well as any special handling information is provided in the appropriate places on the forms.

Samples will be analyzed for asbestos using one of the techniques described in Section 19. Results of these tests will be sent by mail to the Inspector. If results are needed ASAP, be sure to provide a fax number and request that results be faxed when available. The required turn-around time must also be specified and the ability of the laboratory to provide the desired turn-around time should be verified prior to the start of the survey.

Typically, the laboratory will provide the option of holding samples or returning them to the Inspector upon completion of analysis. It must be recognized that if the laboratory holds the samples, they will typically be disposed of within a period of no more than 1-3 months unless other directions are provided. Some clients or inspectors may wish to retain samples indefinitely or to conduct follow-up analysis such as TEM analysis of NOBs.

REPORTING RESULTS

Laboratory Report

NIST accredited laboratories will provide clients with a written report containing the results of their analyses. The report must contain the following information:

- The name of the Laboratory.
- The date of the analysis.
- The name and signature of the person performing the analysis.
- The results of the analysis.

Laboratories with other accreditations may provide additional or less information in their reports. Some laboratories offer a number of reporting formats based on the Client's needs.

The Inspector is responsible for submitting the laboratory information to the Client along with a complete inspection report as detailed below.

AHERA Inspection Report

Within 30 days of conducting a school building inspection, a full written report is to be submitted to the school district or the district's designated representative. AHERA specifies that the following information be included in the report:

1. The date(s) of the inspection.

2. The name and signature of each accredited person conducting the inspection, collecting samples, and making the assessment. The state of accreditation and if applicable, the accreditation number of each Inspector is also to be provided.

3. The location of each homogeneous area from which samples were collected, the exact location where each sample was obtained, the date that each sample was collected, the location of each homogeneous area where friable suspect material was assumed to be ACM, and the location of each homogeneous area where non-friable suspect material was assumed to be ACM. Homogeneous areas should likewise be clearly identified on drawings and diagrams for future reference. Real or artificially designated area boundaries should also be clearly identified.

4. A discussion of the manner used to determine sampling locations. Logic used in choosing sample locations should be presented and defended in writing. Sample locations should be selected for their ability to be representative of selected areas. To enable the samples to be statistically random, a protocol like that provided in the EPA guidance publication "Simplified Sampling Scheme for Friable Surfacing Materials" (EPA 560/5-85-030a-Oct., 1985) should be consulted.

5. A list of identified homogeneous areas and their classification as to the type of material (surfacing, thermal system or miscellaneous material). All areas are to be identified by material types as either:

   - Surfacing Material
   - Thermal System Insulating Material
   - Other Miscellaneous Material

6. The results of laboratory analysis. Each sample and each homogeneous area should be designated as ACM or non-ACM on building records.

7. The assessment of ACBM and suspect ACBM into one of the following categories:
   - Damaged or significantly damaged thermal system insulation ACBM.
   - Damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
   - Significantly damaged friable surfacing ACBM.
   - Damaged or significantly damaged friable miscellaneous ACBM.
   - ACBM with potential for damage.
   - ACBM with potential for significant damage.
   - Any remaining friable ACBM or suspect friable ACBM.

Non-AHERA Inspection Report

A non-AHERA report should follow a similar format. Adherence to the assessment categories and classification of materials as surfacing, thermal system and miscellaneous, however, is not required. Other methods of presenting this information may be more useful and understandable for specific clients. It is important to note that in New York State, there are specific requirements for asbestos surveys as well. If a survey is conducted in NYS, all required information as listed in Code Rule 56 must be presented in the inspection report, and all listed materials must be sampled and analyzed or assumed to be ACM. Code Rule 56 has specific requirements as well for the distribution of the survey once it has been completed. The list of suspect materials in Code Rule 56 is more extensive than the inventory of material required under AHERA. The reporting format, however, is largely left to the discretion of the Inspector. Inspectors should carefully read the sampling and reporting requirements of the Code Rule prior to conducting this type of survey.

Disclaimers

When preparing an inspection report, care must be taken in the presentation of the survey findings. Wording must be carefully included to protect the inspector from liability for failure to find materials which were inaccessible or behind locked doors. Where it is possible that such material may exist, specific language must be included to make this clear to the reader. In addition, if estimates of ACM quantities or removal cost estimates are provided, it should be clearly stated that these are estimates only and that potential contractors should make their own measurements prior to bidding on abatement of the material quantified in the report.

Photography

Frequently, photography will be found to assist the client or others in interpreting an inspection report, as well as in preparing an inspection report for a large facility. The inspector should always consider photography in planning an inspection. Photography may be especially valuable in documenting the condition or location of damaged ACM as well as in the identification of materials sampled. Photographs may also eliminate confusion or the need to return to a survey site to clarify what a material looked like or it's exact location during the preparation of an inspection report and may also assist a potential abatement firm in assessing the cost or complexity of an abatement project.

Where photographs are taken during an inspection, careful note should be made, at that time, of the exact location of each photograph and what is being depicted.

SECTION 26
OCCUPIED BUILDINGS

Most asbestos abatement these days occurs in conjunction or, technically, in advance of renovation or demolition activities. State and Federal codes require an asbestos survey whenever ACM may be disturbed. This requirement provides the current basis for the industry, in that, asbestos materials must be removed before renovation or demolition can occur, unless a State variance is applied. In any event, asbestos abatement, whether performed as a result of pending renovations, or in response to requirements for advance removal, often is scheduled and associated with building renovation activities.

It no longer is unusual for asbestos projects to be performed in buildings, which remain partially occupied during the work. On the one hand, a generally increasing number of projects have made this a near-necessity. On the other hand, a growing public awareness and acceptance of asbestos remediation has all but voided the "political" need to evacuate everyone from a building in which an asbestos project begins. Since there may be possibly embarrassing individual exceptions to the public attitude, every such project should be carefully set up, monitored and closed with full information provided to all building occupants.

When possible, work should be staged during off-hours, holiday breaks or scheduled shutdowns. Most school abatement activity takes place during the summer or holidays, in conjunction with breaks and coordinated with renovation activities. Industrial facilities also prefer that abatement work be performed off-hours or during scheduled shutdowns. During renovation activities, additional consideration needs to be given to workers in the building from other trades who may be concerned about exposure. Procedures described below should be followed in any instance where the building will be occupied by anyone.

If abatement must take place when the building is occupied, first consideration should be given to providing good advance notice to all building occupants that an asbestos project is to be conducted. The notice should provide sufficient detail to clearly indicate where, when and for how long the asbestos work is to occur. It should describe the safety measures which will be taken to protect all building occupants from any potential exposure to the asbestos being disturbed and should tell what is to be accomplished by the work to make the building even safer. It also should contain some responsible individual's name and telephone number who will be available to respond to concerns and questions about the project. NYS provisions require a building and occupant notification ten (10) days in advance of start date. This notification must be posted at all entrances to the floor(s) where work is taking place and must be posted one floor above and below (where applicable). In instances, where contracts for abatement are not signed ten (10) days in advance, State code requires three (3) day notification.

GLOSSARY

Abatement	Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos containing materials. Includes *Removal Encapsulation, Enclosure and and Repair.*
ABIH	American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
ACBM	Asbestos Containing Building Material.
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
ACM	Asbestos Containing Material. Any material containing more than 1% asbestos.
Acoustical Insulation	The general application or use of asbestos for the control of sound due to its lack of reverberant surfaces.
Acoustical Tile	A finishing material in a building usually found in the ceiling or walls for the purpose of noise control.
Actinolite	Amphibole asbestos type, typically found as a contaminant with other *asbestiform minerals*.
Acute	Health effects which show up a short time after exposure.
Aerosols	Liquid droplets or solid particles dispersed in air, that are of a fine enough particle size (0.01 – 100 microns) to remain dispersed for a significant period of time.
Aggressive Sampling	Air sampling which takes place after final clean-up while the air is being physically agitated to produce a "worst case" situation.
AHERA	Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act.
AIA	American Institute of Architects**.**
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Association**.**
Air Lock	A system of *enclosures* consisting of two *polyethylene* curtained doorways at least three feet apart that does not permit air movement between clean and contaminate areas.

Air Monitoring The process of measuring the airborne fiber concentration of a specific quantity of air over a given amount of time.

Air Plenum Any space used to convey air in a building or structure. The space above a suspended ceiling is often used as an air plenum.

Alveoli Located in cluster around the respiratory *bronchioles* of the lungs, this is the aera in which true respiration takes place.

Ambient Air The surrounding air or atmosphere in a given area under normal conditions.

Amended Water Water to which a chemical wetting agent *(surfactant)* has been added to improve penetration into asbestos-containing materials that are being removed.

Amosite An *asbestiform mineral* of the *amphibole group* containing Approximately 50% silicon and 40% iron (ii) oxide, and is made up of straight, brittle fiber, light gray to pale brown in color. Also known as *brown asbestos.*

Amphibole One of the two major groups of minerals from which the *Asbesiform minerals* are derived, distinguished by their chain-like crystal structure and chemical composition**.**

Anoxia Inadequate oxygen to the brain.

ANSI American National Standards Institute.

Anthophyllite Asbestos An *asbestiform mineral* of the *amphibole group*.

Approved Landfill A site for the disposal; of asbestos-containing and other hazardous wastes that has been given EPA approval to accept such waste.

APRs Air purifying respirators**.**

Asbestiform Minerals Minerals, which, due to their crystal structure chemical composition, tend to be separated into fibers and can be classified as a form of *asbestos*.

Asbestosis A non-malignant (non-cancerous), progressive, irreversible lung disease caused by the inhalation of asbestos dust and characterized by diffuse *fibrosis.*

Asbestos Standard	The OSHA asbestos regulations for general industry construction and marine industries.
Asphyxiant	A gas that deprives the body tissues of oxygen either by displacing oxygen (simple asphyxiant). Or by preventing oxygen uptake by the tissues (chemical asphyxiant).
Breach	A break, tear, split or shatter of a container, allowing contents to be released.
Bridging Encapsulant	A sealant placed over the surfaces of asbestos-containing material to prevent the release of asbestos fibers.
Bronchi	The primary branches of the trachea (airway).
Bronchioles	Small air passages in the lungs which terminate in the *alveoli***.**
Brown Asbestos	*Amosite* asbestos.
CAA	Clean Air Act.
Cancer	An uncontrolled growth of abnormal cells.
Carbon Monoxide	A toxic, odorless and colorless gas (chemical *asphyxian*t). Produced during combustion.
Carcinogen	A substance which is known to cause cancer in animals or humans.
Cementitious	"Cement-like" materials that are densely packed.
CFM	Cubic feet per minute.
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations.
Chronic	Persistent, prolonged or repeated
Chrysotile	*"White Asbestos"*, the only *asbestiform mineral* of the serpentine group which contains approximately 40% each of silica and magnesium oxide. It is the most common form of asbestos used in buildings.
CIH	Certified Industrial Hygienist.

Cilia	Tiny hair-like structures in the windpipe and *bronchi* of the lung passages that help force undesirable particles and liquids up and out of the lungs.
Claustrophobia	The fear of being in enclosed or narrow spaces. experienced by some persons when wearing respirators.
Clean Area	The first stage of the decontamination enclosure system in which workers prepare to enter the work area**.**
CNS	Central Nervous System.
Contaminated	Any objects that have been exposed to airborne asbestos Fiber without being sealed off or isolated.
Crocidolite Asbestos	An *asbestiform mineral* of the *amphibole group*, also known as Blue Asbestos and Riebeckite Asbestos.
Cyanosis	Blue appearance of the skin, indicating lack of sufficient oxygen in the blood.
Decibel (db)	A unit of measurement for expressing the relative intensity of sound.
Decontamination	The removal or destruction of potentially harmful chemicals.
Dirty Area	Any area in which the concentration of airborne asbestos fibers exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or where there is visible asbestos residue.
Disinfect	To destroy, neutralize or inhibit the growth of micro-Organisms.
DOH	Department of Health.
DOL	Department of Labor.
DOT	Department of Transportation.
DOH	Department of Health.

Encapsulation	The coating or asbestos-containing material with a bonding or sealing agent to prevent the release of airborne fibers.
Encapsulant	A substance applied to asbestos-containing material which Controls the release of airborne asbestos fibers.
Enclosure	An isolated area that is sealed from other building areas where asbestos abatement activities take place. Also a method of *abatement* which involves building an air tight enclosure around an ACM such as a pipe run.
EPA	The United States Environmental Protection Agency.
Epidemiology	The study of occurrence and distribution of disease throughout a population.
Equipment Room	The last stage or room of the worker decontamination system before entering the work area.
Excursion Limit	1 fiber per cubic centimeter, averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes.
f/cc	Fibers per cubic centimeters of air.
Fiber	A particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length to diameter ratio of at least 3 to 1.
Fibrosis	A condition of the lungs caused by the inhalation of excessive amounts of fibrous dust marked by the presence of scar tissue.
Fireproofing	A sprayed or trowel-applied fire resistant materials typically applied to structural steel in buildings.
Friable	Can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to *powder by* hand pressure when dry.
Fumes	Airborne particulate formed by the vaporization of a solid material during welding and the subsequent condensation of the vapor formed.
FVC	Forced Vital Capacity. The measured quantity of air that can be forcibly exhaled from a person's lungs after full inhalation.

GFCI	Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter. A circuit breaker sensitive to very low levels of current leakage from a fault in the electrical circuit.
Glovebag	Plastic bag-type enclosure with attached gloves, placed around asbestos-containing pipe lagging so that it may be removed generating airborne fibers into the atmosphere.
Grade D Air	Air meeting the minimum standards for breathing.
Heat Cramps	Painful spasms of heavily used skeletal muscles such as hands, arms, legs, and abdomen which are sometimes accompanied by dilated pupils and weak pulse resulting from depletion of the salt content of the body.
Heat Exhaustion	A condition resulting from dehydration and/ or salt depletion, or lack of blood circulation, which is usually accompanied by fatigue, nausea, headache, giddiness, clammy skin, and excessive heat.
Heat Stress	A general term used to describe a bodily disorder associated with exposure to excessive heat.
Heat Stroke	The most severe of the heat stress disorders resulting from the loss of the body's ability to sweat, which is characterized by hot dry skin, dizziness, nausea, severe headache, confusion, delirium, loss of consciousness, convulsion, and coma.
HEPA	High Efficiency Particulate Air (air filter).
Holding Area	The airlock between the shower room and the clean room in a worker decontamination system.
Homogeneous	Evenly mixed and similar in appearance and texture throughout.
HVAC System	Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning system.
IDLH	Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health. Any atmosphere which poses immediate hazard to life or produces immediate or irreversible health effects.

Industrial Hygienist	A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards.
Inerting	The introduction of an inert or non-flammable gas to a container, vault, tank or pipeline to remove oxygen and prevent explosions.
Joists	The structural building component which the flooring or roof rests on.
Latency Period	Length of time between exposure to a toxic substance and the onset or appearance of symptoms or signs of disease.
Local Exhaust Ventilation	The mechanical removal of air contaminants from a point of operation.
Log Book	An official record of all activities which occurred during an abatement project.
LPM	Liters Per Minute.
Lung Cancer	An uncontrolled growth of abnormal cells in the lungs which normally results in the death of the host.
Make-up Air	Supplied or recirculated air to offset that which has already been exhausted from an area.
Mastic	Adhesive or glue.
MCEF	Mixed Cellulose Ester Filter which is one of several different types of *media* used to collect asbestos air samples.
Media	A material used to collect samples of air contaminants. Media used in industrial hygiene applications include filter discs of cellulose ester, glass fiber and Polycarbonate for the collection of various types of dust.
Management Plan	A written plan prepared to direct the management of asbestos in buildings through training and work practices, as well as prioritized the *abatement* of asbestos hazards through *removal, enclosure, encapsulation* and repair.
Mesothelioma	A relatively rare form of cancer which develops in the lining of the *pleura* or *peritoneum* with no known cure.

Micron	One millionth of a meter.
Mil	Prefix meaning one-thousandth.
Millimeter	One thousandth of a meter.
Mineral Wool	A fibrous material made of rock and slag which is a commonly used substitute for asbestos.
Miscellaneous Material	Interior building material on structural components, structural members or fixtures, including floor and ceiling tiles.
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet.
MSHA	Mine Safety and Health Administration.
MUC	Maximum Use Concentration.
Negative Pressure	Air pressure lower than the surrounding atmosphere, as created in a work area to prevent asbestos fibers from leaking out of the area.
NESHAP	National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
NIOSH	The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. The agency which tests and certifies respirators.
NIST	National Institute for Standards and Technology, formerly the National Bureau of Standards, which is one accreditation organization for laboratories performing analysis of asbestos bulk samples.
NOB	Non-friable, Organically Bound material. Includes floor tiles, roofing and *mastics*.
Non-Friable	Asbestos material that may not be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry.
O&M	Operations and Maintenance. A program of work practices to maintain *friable* and *non-friable ACM* in good condition, ensure clean-up of asbestos fibers previously released, and prevent further release by maintaining and controlling ACM disturbance or damage.
OSHA	The Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Oxygen Deficient Atmosphere	The atmosphere containing less than 19.5% oxygen.
PAPR	Powered Air Purifying Respirator
. **PAT Samples**	Proficiency Analytical Testing of asbestos samplesconducted through NIOSH for laboratories involved with the analysis of asbestos samples.
PCM	Phase Contrast Microscopy. Used for air samples analysis. this method is not specific for asbestos, and instead counts all fibers.
PEL	Permissible Exposure Limit. Set by OSHA based on a time weighted average *(TWA)* exposure of 8 hours per day, five days per week. (0.1 f/cc for asbestos).
Penetrating Encapsulant	A liquid material applied to asbestos containing material to control airborne fiber release by penetrating into the material and binding its components together.
Peritoneum	The thin membrane that lines the surface of the abdominal cavity.
Pers**onal Sample**	An air sample collected with a battery powered sampling pump in the worker's breathing zone.
Pleura	The thin membrane surrounding the lungs, and which lines the internal surface of the chest cavity.
PLM	Polarized Light Microscopy. Used to analyze bulk samples of suspect *ACM.*
PF	Protection Factor.
Polyethylene	A type of plastic which, among other things, is used in sheet form to seal off areas in which asbestos *abatement* is taking place.

PPE	Personal Protective Equipment. Any material or device worn to protect a worker from exposure to, or contact with, any harmful substance or force.
Pulmonary	Pertaining to, or affecting the lungs, or some portion thereof.
Qualitative Fit Test	A method of testing a respirator's face-to-facepiece seal by exposing the wearer to a test atmosphere, such as irritant smoke or banana oil and determining if the wearer detects the presence of the test atmosphere inside the facepiece.
Quantitative Fit Test	A method of testing a respirator's face-to-facepiece seal by measuring the level of dust or test atmosphere both within and outside a respirator and calculating a protection factor for the individual. A quantitative fit test device must be used.
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
Regulated Area	An area where it is expected that airborne asbestos fiber levels will exceed the *PEL*, and to which access must be limited to trained personnel wearing appropriate *PPE.*
Removal	A form of *abatement* in which the ACM is permanently removed from the building.
Respirable	Breathable particles of a size range which is likely to be drawn into the lower lung.
Response Action	*Removal, encapsulation, enclosure*, repair or other actions dictated by *a management plan* to bate an asbestos hazard.
SAR	Supplied Air Respirator. A respirator which has a central source of breathing air supplied to the wearer by way of an airline.
SCBA	Self Contained Breathing Apparatus.
SEM	Scanning Electron Microscopy.
Serpentine	One of the two major groups of minerals from which the *asbestiform minerals* are derived, distinguished by their tubular structure and chemical composition, *Chrysotile* asbestos is the only asbestiform mineral in this group.

Shower Room	A room between the clean room and the equipment room in a worker decontamination system in which workers take showers when leaving the work area.
STEL	Short Term Exposure Limit
Substrate	The material or existing surface located under or behind the asbestos containing material.
Surfacing Material	Material in a building that is sprayed on, troweled on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on a ceiling and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.
Surfactant	An acronym for Surface Acting Agent. A chemical wetting agent added to water to improve its penetrating abilities into asbestos containing materials.
TEM	Transmission Electron Microscopy. A method of microscopic analysis which utilizes an electron beam focused on an air sample or bulk sample of suspect *ACM.* The method is specific for asbestos.
TLVs	Threshold Limit Values. Contaminant levels established by the *ACGIH* to which it is believed that nearly all workers can be exposed to with minimal adverse health effects.
Tremolite Asbestos	An *asbestiform mineral* of the *amphibole group*.
TWA	Time-Weighted Average.
White Asbestos	*Chrysotile* Asbestos.